



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Bt from Thornton

16/5/22

{ Saw a wye mor anwyf I mi yd
Cymru lan! = God knows how
sweet Wales is to me.

3156 f. 7



Verbal terminations, odd & ai.
Nouns, Plural termination, oedd & au
Nouns (a certain class), ai d.
Verbs (" " ") ed.
Adjectives (" " ") ed.
Prefix, negative, di. & An
Prefix, iterative, dy.
Prefix, emphatic, a.

$\frac{1}{2}$ of each -

GRAMADEG O IAITH Y CYMRY
A
GRAMMAR
OF THE
WELSH LANGUAGE

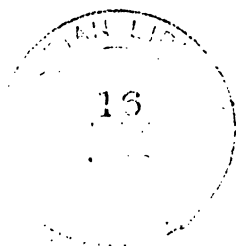
BY
WILLIAM SPURRELL

THIRD EDITION



Carmarthen
WILLIAM SPURRELL
MDCCCLXX

SPURRELL, PRINTER, CARMARTHEN.



TO THE READER.

DURING the interval that elapsed between the publication of the first and second editions of this Work, the Author took advantage of many opportunities of adding, not merely to the bulk of the volume, but also, he trusts, to the utility of its contents. Many subjects slightly touched on in the first edition, were in the second discussed more in detail, and some fresh subjects were brought under notice. This was especially the case with reference to the Elementary Sounds of the Language, a subject on which little thought had been expended by Welsh grammarians in general.

The present edition has been further enlarged, by the introduction of a list of words governing the mutable initials, and of numerous additions throughout the body of the Work. The contents have also been made more accessible, by numbering the paragraphs and appending an index of subjects.

May, 1870.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE Grammar now before the reader owes its publication to a feeling on the part of the Author that no sufficiently simple work on the subject on which it treats had ever appeared in print.

To lay claim to great originality in the production of a Welsh Grammar would be idle, so many writers having canvassed the subject, while the principles of the language remain unaltered. Equally impossible would it be to acknowledge the various sources whence the author has derived his information, notes on the subject having been collected by him during a period of some years, without any intention of their being published, and principles elicited by examination of the structure of the language, which at last accumulated into a mass requiring method only to form into a book.

The Author trusts that the natural arrangement of the Work, and a departure from some antiquated and fanciful theories, at variance with philology, will secure, what he has mainly aimed at, the utility of his production.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
LETTERS AND SOUNDS	1
The Alphabet, with the Names and Powers of the Letters	1
Analysis of the Alphabet	2
Accented Letters	11
Table of Elementary Sounds	12
Classification of the Sounds	14
Vowels	14
Diphthongs	15
Consonants	18
Classification of the Consonants	18
Tabular Classification of the Consonants	20
Mutations of Consonants	24
Table of Mutations	25
" " "	26
Diagram—Relationship of Mutable Initials	28

	PAGE.
WORDS	29
Accentuation of Words	29
The Spelling of Words	33
Words of Similar Pronunciation	41
Long and Short Monosyllables	45
Classification of Words	49
Nouns	51
Number	52
Gender	57
Adjectives	59
Adjectives of Quality	59
Adjectives of Number and Quantity	59
Demonstratives	61
Number	62
Gender	63
Degrees of Comparison	64
Terminations of Adjectives	66
Pronouns	67
Personal Pronouns	67
Relative Pronouns	69
Other Pronominal Words and Phrases	72
Verbs	73
Roots of Verbs	75
Moods and Tenses	78
Active Voice	78
<i>Passive Voice</i>	85

CONTENTS.

vii.

WORDS (<i>continued</i>)	PAGE.
The Primitive Verb <i>Bod</i>	88
The Primitive Verb <i>Myned</i>	90
The Regular Verb <i>Dysgu</i>	92
Tables of Regular Verbs	94
Tables of Irregular Verbs	99
Defective Verbs	104
Auxiliary Verbs	106
Adverbs	110
Prepositions	114
Impersonal Prepositions	114
Pronominal Prepositions	115
Conjunctions	116
Interjections	117
Prefixes and Affixes	118
Prefixes	118
Affixes	126
SENTENCES	131
The Arrangement of Words	134
Noun and Qualifying Word	134
The Adverb	136
Subject, Object, Verb, or, Subject. Predicate, Copula	137
The Agreement of Words	140
Verb and Subject	140
The Verbs <i>Yw</i> , <i>Sydd</i> , <i>Mae</i> , and <i>Oes</i>	142
<i>Passages</i> illustrative of their Use	148

SENTENCES (<i>continued</i>)	PAGE.
Infinitive Mood	149
Adjective and Noun	150
The Adjective <i>Y</i> or <i>Yr</i>	152
Pronoun and Noun	154
Adverbs	156
Negatives	156
<i>Ni</i> and <i>Nid</i>	156
<i>Na</i> and <i>Nad</i>	157
<i>Nis</i> and <i>Nas</i>	157
<i>Na, Nac, and Nag</i>	158
<i>A</i> and <i>Y</i> (or <i>Yr</i>)	160
Prepositions	161
Conjunctions	172
Questions and Answers	180
The Changes in the Initials of Words	182
Mutations of Initial Consonants	182
The Vocal Mutation	182
The Nasal Mutation	190
The Aspirate Mutation	191
Assumption of the Letter <i>H</i> before Vowels	192
A List of Words affecting the Mutable Initials	193
Punctuation	200
APPENDIX	202
Table of the English Verb and its Auxiliaries	202
INDEX	204

A
G R A M M A R
OF THE
W E L S H L A N G U A G E .

LETTERS AND SOUNDS.

1. THE ALPHABET,

WITH THE NAMES AND POWERS OF THE LETTERS.

Characters.	Names in English.	Powers.
A a	a, <i>in calm</i>	a in <i>palm, mat</i>
B b	be	as in English
C c	ek	English <i>k</i>
Ch ch	ex (<i>Greek</i>)	no similar English sound
D d	de	d in <i>bed</i>
Dd dd	eth (<i>vocal</i>)	th in <i>leather</i>
E e	a, <i>in mare</i>	a in <i>mare</i> ; e in <i>then</i>
F f	ev	v, or f in <i>of</i>
Ff ff	ef	f in <i>for</i>
G g	eg	g hard, as in <i>beg</i>
Ng ng	eng	ng in <i>length</i>
H h	hatch or he	h in <i>horrid</i>
I i	e	e in <i>me</i> ; i in <i>thin</i> : y in <i>yet</i>
L l	el	as in English
Ll ll	ELL (<i>Welsh</i>)	no similar English sound
M m	em	as in English
N n	en	as in English
O o	o (<i>French</i>)	o in <i>fore</i> ; o in <i>not</i>
P p	pe	as in English
Ph ph	uf or fe	f in <i>for</i>
Rh rh	rha	no similar English sound
R r	ar or er	r in <i>rough</i>
S s	es	s in <i>say</i>
T t	te	t in <i>to, at</i>
Th th	eth (<i>spirate</i>)	th in <i>pith</i>
U u	e	e in <i>me</i> ; i in <i>thin</i>
W w	oo, <i>in too</i>	o in <i>do</i> ; oo in <i>foot</i> : w in <i>well</i>
Y y	i, <i>in fir</i>	u in <i>fur, cut</i> ; also as Welsh u

ANALYSIS OF THE ALPHABET.

2. *A* has two sounds: short or stopped, and long or open.¹ Its stopped sound is like that of the English *a* in *pat*, *fat*, *can*. Its open sound is rather less hollow than that of *a* in *path*, *father*, *calm*, and bears the same relation to the stopped sound as *oo* in *boot* does to *oo* in *good*. A difference also exists between the short sounds of *a* in the two languages, as in *pan*, when, and *pan* (English). The latter, at least as sometimes pronounced, approaches the short sound of *e* in *men*, and is the correlative short sound of a corrupt pronunciation of long *a* heard in Merionethshire and other parts of Wales. In construction, *a* is changed into *e*, *ei*, and sometimes into *y* and *ai*; as *gwan*, weak, *gwendid*, weakness; *bardd*, a bard, *beirdd*, bards; *afall*, an apple tree, *efyll*, apple trees; *dafad*, a sheep, *defaid*, sheep. *A* in conjunction with *w* is changed into *o*; as *brawd*, a brother, *brodyr*, brothers.

3. *B* has the same power in Welsh as in English. It is one of the nine changeable initial consonants, being convertible into *f* and *m*; as, *bara*, bread, *dy fara*,² thy bread, *fy mara*, my bread. In a few cases it is changed into *p*; as, *cyffelyb*, like, *cyffelypach*, more like; *neppell* (*neb pell*), not distant. In *gwynebpryd*, countenance, *pobpeth*, everything, it assumes the sound of *p*, being attracted by the *p* in the following syllable. *B* is also the vocal³ muta-

¹ The names of the vowels and their long sounds are identical.

² Words are inserted in dictionaries in their radical forms only: a few unimportant exceptions occur.

³ In the present edition the descriptive terms *vocal* and *nasal* are used for the words *soft* and *liquid*, which were in the first edition used arbitrarily after the example of other writers on the subject, of whom scarcely any two employ the words in the same sense.

tion of *p*; as, *y bont*, the bridge, from *pont*, a bridge; *pontbren*, a piece of timber bridging a stream, from *pren*, a tree.

4. *C*, like English *k*, is never soft. It is changed into *g*, *ng*, and *ch*; as, *cyfaill*, a friend, *dy gyfaill*, thy friend, *fy nghyfaill*, my friend, *ei chyfaill*, her friend.

5. *Ch*. This letter has a rough guttural sound, identical, it is said, with that of the Greek χ when correctly pronounced. [§65.] When beginning a word in its radical form, it is always followed by *w*. If not followed by *w*, the word primarily begins with *c*, of which letter *ch* is the aspirate mutation. *Chw* is commonly pronounced in South Wales like *wh* in *what*; the words *chwaer*, a sister, *chwareu*, to play, *chwerthin*, to laugh, *chwech*, six, being usually pronounced *whaer*, *whareu*, *wherthin*, *wech*. [§ 59, 60.]

6. *D* has always the usual sound of *d* English. It never assumes the sound of *d* in the English word *soldier*. It has two regular changes; namely, into *dd* and *n*; as, *dwrn*, a fist, *dy ddwrn*, thy fist, *fy nwrn*, my fist. *D* is interchangeable with *t*; as, *rhad*, cheap, *rhatach*, cheaper; *parod*, ready, *parotai*, to make ready; *gwaddod*, moles, *gwaddotwr*, a molecatcher. It is also the vocal mutation of *t*; as, *traed*, feet, *dy draed*, thy feet. When immediately preceding or following *dd* in the same word, it is separated from that letter by a hyphen; as, *dad-ddyrysu*, to disentangle, *ufudd-dod*, obedience.

7. *Dd* has the power of *th* in *this* and *breathe*. It never begins a word in the radical form: in that position it is the vocal mutation of *d*; as, *y ddinas*, the city, from *dinas*, a city. *Dd* and *th* are irregularly transmutable, hence we have *gantho*=*ganddo*, with or by him; *diwethaf*=*diweddaf*, the last; *cynnysgaethu*, *cynnysgaeddu*, to endow, *chwardd*, will laugh, *chwerthin*, to laugh.

8. *E* has two sounds, that of *e* English in *met*, and the same sound lengthened, as *e* in *there*, *a* in *mare*, *ea* in *pear*. For instance, *peri*, to cause, is pronounced as if written *paree* in English, accented on the first syllable. [§ 23.] *E* is a pure vowel, identical with the French *é*: *mer*, marrow, is pronounced like the French *mer*, sea. It has not the diphthongal sound of the English long *a* in *mate*, which is a compound of *a* in *mare*, and *ee* in *meet*, and is pronounced as if written *ai* or *ay*; the English words *pain* and *pane*, *stayed* and *staid*, *rays*, *raise*, and *rase* being respectively pronounced alike. This vowel is changed into *i*, *u*, *y*, and *ei*; as, *maen*, a stone, *meini*, stones; *maes*, a field, *meusydd*, fields; *castell*, a castle, *cestyll*, castles; *nerth*, strength, *neirthiad*, a strengthener.

9. *F* has the power of *v*, or *f* in *of*; never that of *f* in *for*. When initial, it is the vocal mutation of either *b* or *m*; as, *dy fara*, thy bread, from *bara*, bread; *ei fam*, his mother, from *mam*, a mother. *F* is liable to be transmuted into *ff*; as, *coffa*, memorial, from *cof*, memory; *cyffelyb*, like, from the prefix *cy* or *cyf*, and *fel*, a mutation of *mal*, like, as. In *coffâu* (*cof-hau*), to commemorate, from *cof*, memory, the sounds *fh* are compressed into one (*ff*). The affinity between *v* and *w*, to which are to be traced the English vulgarisms *winegar*, *willain*, *vindow*, *Vellington*, operates in a few instances in Welsh; as, *cafod*, *cawod*, a shower; *taflu*, *tawlu*, to cast; *y dylif*, *y diluw*, the flood; *llofrudd*, a murderer, from *llaw*, a hand, and *rhudd*, red; *safwyr*, *sawyr*, savour. *F* is also often dropped at the end of words; as, *gwaetha'*, *gwaethaf*, worst; *hy*, *hyf*, bold; *lli*, *llif*, flood; *ne'*, *nef*, heaven; *goreu*, *gorau*, or *goraf*, best.

10. *Ff* is of the same power as *f* in *for*, *ff* in *stiff*, or *ph* in *phrase*.

11. *G* is always pronounced like *g* in *beg* and *get*. Like *ch* [§ 5], it has an affinity for the labial *w* [§ 60], being when radical often followed by that letter; as, *gwan*, weak; *gwynt*, wind. Words primarily beginning with this letter undergo two changes: they drop the *g*, and change it into *ng*; as, *gair*, a word, *dy air*, thy word, *fy ngair*, my word. *G* is interchangeable with *c*; as, *godidog*, excellent, *godidocach*, more excellent, *godidocaf*, most excellent; *brag*, malt, *breci*, wort; *gwraig*, a wife, *gwreica*, to take a wife; *teg*, fair, *tecach*, fairer. *G* is also the vocal mutation of *c*; as, *ci*, a dog, *corgi*, a cur, *durgi*, an otter, *milgi*, a greyhound.

12. *Ng* has the same sound as *ng* in *sing*. It sometimes commences a syllable in Welsh, which it never does in English. Initial *ng* is the nasal mutation of *g*, and, with *h*, of *c*; as, *fy ngalar*, my grief, from *galar*, grief; *fy nghefn*, my back, from *cefn*, back. It is never radical. [§ 3, note 2.]

13. *H* has the sound of *h* in the English words *hard*, *high*, *hoarse*, *hurry*. It is never silent. With *c*, *p*, *r*, and *t*, this character forms *ch*, *ph*, *rh*, and *th*, which represent simple sounds, and not compounds of the sounds of *c*, *p*, *r*, *t*, and *h*, as the characters might lead us to suppose. The letter *h* when not preceded by *ng*, *m*, or *n*, is always followed by a vowel. When so preceded, it may be followed by *l*, *n*, or *r*; as, *fy nghlyw*, my hearing; *fy mhlant*, my children; *fy nhlodi*, my poverty; *fy nghnawd*, my flesh; *ying Nghred*, in Christendom; *ym Mhrydain*, in Britain; *yn Nhrefaldwyn*, in Montgomery; but it is difficult to determine whether the aspiration precedes or follows *l*, *n*, *r*. Dr. Gruffydd Roberts, in his grammar (A.D. 1567), says *h* should be put after *l* and *r* in such cases.

14. *I* has the sound of *i* in *pin*, and *ee* in *meet*. The diphthongal sound of the English long *i*, as in *spite*, is nearly represented in Welsh by two letters, *ei* or *eu*; as, *eilun*, an image; *teulu*, a family. *I*, when followed by *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, or *y*, in the same syllable, has the force of English *y* in *yarn*, *yet*; as, *ia*, ice; *iechyd*, health; *Ionawr*, January; *Iuddew*, Jew; *iyrchyn*, a roebuck. Before *w* it is less regular, being sometimes equal to *ew* in *new*, as others to *yoo*; as *niwl*, a mist; *lluniwyd*, was formed. In *ie*, yes, *i* forms a separate syllable.

15. *L* has the power of the English *l*. *L* is never radical in purely Welsh words: when found at the commencement of a word, either it is the vocal mutation of *ll*, or the word primarily begins with *g*; as, *ei law*, his hand, from *llaw*, a hand; *yr wybren las*, the blue sky, from *glas*, blue.

16. *Ll*. This letter represents a sound erroneously said to be peculiar to the Welsh language. [§ 63.] In pronouncing it, the tongue assumes the same position as in forming *l*, and the breath is forcibly propelled on each side of the tongue, but more on one side than on the other. It is remarkable that most persons breathe more on the right than on the left in pronouncing this letter. [§ 62.] *Ll* is subject to one mutation, being changed into *l*; as *llid*, wrath, *ei lid*, his wrath. [§ 3, note 2.]

17. *M* has the same power as in English. It changes regularly into *f*; as, *mab*, a son, *dy fab*, thy son. It is also the nasal mutation of *b*, and, with *k*, of *p*; as, *fy mrawd*, my brother, *fy mhechod*, my sin, from *brawd*, a brother, *pechod*, sin.

18. *N*, pronounced as in English, begins some words which have no initial change, and is also the nasal mutation of *d*, and, with *h*, of *t*; as, *fy nillad*, my clothes,

from *dillad*, clothes; *fy nhir*, my land, from *tir*, land. It is liable to change, for euphony, into *m* and *ng*; as *am-mhur*, impure, from *an*, negative, and *pur*, pure; *yn*, in, *yngh Nghaerdydd*, in Cardiff. As in other languages, *n* naturally takes the sound of *ng* before *c*; as, *llanc*, a lad (rhyming with *bank* English, pronounced *bangk*).

19. *O* has the short sound of *o* in *not*. Its long sound is that of the French *o*; not the diphthongal long English *o*, as in *note*. The difference between it and the latter is, that in pronouncing the Welsh *o*, the lips assume a round form *before* the sound is uttered; but the lips are moved *while* pronouncing the English *o*, which is a union of *a* in *all*, and *oo* in *too*. *O* is regularly changed into *y*; as, *corn*, a horn, *cyrn*, horns; *aros*, to wait, *erys*, will wait; and irregularly into *a* and *w*; as, *troed*, a foot, *traed*, feet; *croen*, a skin, *crwyn*, skins; *oen*, a lamb, *odyn*, lambs. *O* is a mutation of *w* and also of *aw*; as, *trum* (masculine), *trom* (feminine), heavy; *tlodion*, plural of *tlawd*, poor; *prawf*, a proof, *profi*, to prove. The poets occasionally prefer *aw* to *o*; as, *teimlaw* or *teimlo*, to feel; *bythawl* or *bythol*, everlasting.

20. *P* has the same power in Welsh as in English. It makes three changes; namely, into *b*, *mh*, and *ph*; as, *pen*, a head, *dy ben*, thy head, *fy mhen*, my head, *ei phen*, her head.

21. *Ph* has the power of *ph* and *f* in *physical force*. It is used in words borrowed from other languages; as, *Phinehas*, *Ephesiad*; and in Welsh words whose radical initial is *p*, of which it is the aspirate mutation; as, *ei phlant*, her children, from *plant*, children: in other cases *ff* is used.

22. *Rh* is not usually treated as one of the letters of the alphabet. It should, however, like *ch*, *ph*, *th*, be con-

sidered as one letter: it represents a simple sound, and bears the same relation to *r* as *th* does to *dd*. It is one of the mutable consonants, having *r* for its vocal mutation, as *rhaff*, a rope, *dwyr raff*, two ropes. *Rh* never occurs at the end of a syllable. [§ 64.]

23. *R* has the same power as English *r* or *rr*, in *rash*, *rugged*, *hurry*, pronounced strongly; and never the softer sound of the English vocal *r*, as in *fear*, *curve*, in producing which the tongue is curled a little further back. The words *here*, *more*, *boor*, are pronounced as if written *hee-ur*, *mo-ur*, *boo-ur*, and they differ in sound from the Welsh words *hir*, long, *môr*, the sea, *bur*, strike thou, in the *r* only, which in the Welsh is a rough articulation, while in the English it partakes so much of the vocal character, that it is questionable whether it should not be considered a vowel. *R* is the vocal mutation of *rh*. It never begins words in their radical form. Words beginning with *r* (not *rh*) have undergone a mutation, and begin radically either with *rh* or with *g*; as *rhwyd*, a net, *dy rwyd*, thy net; *gras*, grace, *ei ras*, his grace.

24. *S* has the power of *s* in *sin*, *ss* in *miss*, or *c* in *vice*. In conjunction with *i*, it is, in South Wales, generally pronounced like *sh* in *shall*; as, *siomi*, to disappoint; *sionc*, brisk; this sound appears to have been borrowed from the English; but possibly it always existed amongst the ancient Cymry. [§ 61.] With a diæresis accent, *si* is pronounced *see* (English), and forms a separate syllable; as, *sïo*, to hiss. The Welsh language is destitute of the vocal sounds of *s* heard in the words *pleasure* and *raise*.

25. *T* has always the sound of the English *t*, as in *to*, *at*; never that of *t* in *nature*, *nation*. It is changed into *d*, *nh*, and *th*; as, *tad*, a father, *ei dad*, his father, *fy nhad*, my father, *ei thad*, her father.

26. *Th* is of the same power as *th* in *thick*, *thin*, *pith*. It is never pronounced like *th* in *they*, *this*, *breathe*. The vocal sound of English *th* is represented in Welsh by *dd*. *Th* is the aspirate mutation of *t*; as, *tafod*, a tongue, *ei thafod*, her tongue. It is never radical.

27. *U* has sounds closely resembling those of *i* in *this*, and *ee* in *meet*. The diphthongal sound of *u*, as in *tune*, is expressed in Welsh by *iw*; as, *gwiw*, fit, meet; and nearly by *uw* or *yw*; as, *Duw*, God; *byw*, living. [§ 30.]

28. *W* has the sounds of *oo* in *good* and *boot*. It is changed into *o* and *y*, and sometimes by the poets into *ei*; as, *llwm* (masculine), *llom* (feminine), bare; *hunw*, that male (absent), *hòno*, that female (absent); *dwfr*, water, *dyfroedd* or *deifr*, waters. In words radically beginning in *chw* or *gw*, *w* has the force of *w* in *well* or *u* in *quit*; as, *wen*, an inflection of *gwen*, *gwyn*, white, pronounced exactly like *wen* English. The sound represented by *wh* in *when* is not considered a genuine Welsh sound: in South Wales it takes the place of *chw*.

29. *Y*. The usual or primary sounds of *y* are like the short *u* in *fun*, and the longer sound of the same letter in *furze*, but rather more guttural. In monosyllables and in the last syllable of other words, it is pronounced like the Welsh *u*, having nearly the power of *ee* in *see*, and that of *i* in *thin*. [§ 30.] In *dy*, *dyd*, *dýt*, *fy*, *myn*, *syr*, *y*, *ydd*, *ym*, *yn*, *yr*, *ys*, *yth*, it has its usual sounds. The two sounds occur in the words *Cymry*, Welshmen, and *hyny*, that (absent), pronounced very nearly like the English word *honey*. Some of the older writers used a character, something like the Greek γ , to represent the usual sounds of *y*, writing the word *Cymry* thus, *Cymry*. *Y* was changeable into γ ; as, *dyn*, a man, *dynion*, men; *derbyn*, to receive, *derbyniais*, I received. But γ was not mutable.

The sound is still changed when a syllable is added. [§ 44.] *Y* changes into *e*; as, *melyn* (masculine), *melen* (feminine), yellow; *gwyn* (masculine), *gwen* (feminine), white. *Y* has two sounds in the Manx, as in Welsh.

30. The letters *i*, *u*, and *y*, it will be observed, have often nearly the same sound: an accurate ear is requisite to detect the difference: the sounds of *u* and the secondary sounds of *y* are identical: in pronouncing them the tongue is held a little flatter than in pronouncing *i*, which has a thinner sound, the passage between the tongue and the palate being more confined.

31. *Ch*, *dd*, *ff*, *ng*, *ll*, *ph*, *rh*, and *th* are inappropriate characters, their component parts being in other situations separate letters. They are by some called double letters; but they represent simple sounds, perfectly distinct from that of *c*, *d*, *f*, &c., and are not double in the same sense as *fi*, *fl* (equal to *f i*, *f l*), in which the sounds of the separate letters are retained.

32. The combinations *ngh*, *mh*, *nh*, which, unlike the foregoing digraphs [§ 31], represent compound sounds, are placed in the alphabet by some grammarians. There is an obvious impropriety in this method, which to be consistent should also include *aw*, *ai*, and other combinations transmutable with single letters.

33. The Welsh alphabet is free from some defects found in the alphabets of many languages, no letter being ever silent, and no single letter being used to express a compound sound, like the diphthongal *a*, *i*, *o*, and *u*, in English, and the letter *x*, which stands for *ks* or *gz* in *extent* and *exalt*, and *g*, which in *age* stands for *d* and *s* as in *pleasure*; hence little more than a knowledge of the names of the letters is necessary to enable a person to read the language with propriety.

ACCENTED LETTERS.

34. There is a great want of uniformity amongst Welsh writers in the use of accents to distinguish the long and short sounds of the vowels. The plan adopted by some of the best writers is to place a grave accent on the short vowels, when occurring in words which would have a different signification if the vowels were long; as, *tòn*, a wave, *ton*, a tune. Others distinguish the long sound with a circumflex accent. Sometimes both long and short vowels are marked, or an accent is placed over the vowel when the word is not pronounced both long and short; as, *prîn*, scarce. The more usual way, however, and that attended with the least inconvenience, is to mark the long vowel in monosyllables which are pronounced both long and short, and the short vowel, when a syllable is added; as, *tôn*, a tune, *tonau*, tunes; *ton*, a wave, *tonau*, waves. This practice is founded on the tendency of the language to shorten the vowel when a syllable is added; as,

Long.	Short.
<i>tân</i> , fire	<i>tanio</i> , to fire
<i>pell</i> , far	<i>pellder</i> , distance
<i>hir</i> , long	<i>hirion</i> , long ones
<i>holl</i> , all	<i>hollol</i> , altogether
<i>Sul</i> , Sunday	<i>Suliau</i> , Sundays
<i>gwr</i> , a man	<i>gwryw</i> , male
<i>rhydd</i> , free	<i>rhyddid</i> , liberty

35. The diæresis accent is used to separate letters liable to be incorrectly pronounced with one impulse of the voice; as, *ffäen*, a bean; *saerniaeth*, carpentry; *tôwr*, a *thatcher*.

TABLE OF ELEMENTARY SOUNDS.

36. The elementary sounds of the Welsh language, as may be gathered from the foregoing paragraphs, are thirty-nine in number, including those heard only in particular districts of the Principality. They are enumerated below.

No.	Characters.	Examples in Welsh.	Examples in English.
1	<i>ð</i>	<i>dwfr</i> , water, <i>llw</i> , an oath	<i>oo</i> in <i>mood</i> , <i>boot</i>
2	<i>ð</i>	<i>hun</i> , this, <i>cur</i> , a corner	<i>oo</i> in <i>good</i> , <i>stood</i>
3	<i>ô</i>	<i>bod</i> , to be, <i>cof</i> , memory	<i>o</i> in <i>more</i> , <i>ore</i>
4	<i>ò</i>	<i>ond</i> , but, <i>cnoc</i> , a knock	<i>o</i> in <i>bond</i> , <i>lot</i>
5	<i>â</i>	<i>pa</i> , what, <i>tad</i> , a father	<i>a</i> in <i>path</i> , <i>rather</i>
6	<i>à</i>	<i>pan</i> , when, <i>cam</i> , a step	<i>a</i> in <i>pan</i> , <i>cat</i>
7	<i>ê</i>	<i>hen</i> , old, <i>peth</i> , a thing	<i>a</i> in <i>mare</i> , <i>ware</i>
8	<i>è</i>	<i>pen</i> , head, <i>mellt</i> , lightning	<i>e</i> in <i>pen</i> , <i>end</i>
9	<i>î</i>	<i>pridd</i> , earth, <i>hi</i> , she	<i>ee</i> in <i>see</i> , <i>i</i> in <i>machine</i>
10	<i>ì</i>	<i>prin</i> , scarce, <i>dim</i> , nothing	<i>i</i> in <i>pin</i> , <i>fit</i>
11	<i>û</i>	<i>hun</i> , sleep, <i>dyn</i> , a man	<i>ee</i> in <i>see</i>
12	<i>ù</i>	<i>punt</i> , a pound, <i>tyn</i> , tight	<i>i</i> in <i>pin</i>
13	<i>ŷ</i>	<i>dy</i> , thy, <i>fy</i> , my	<i>u</i> in <i>curve</i>
14	<i>ŷ</i>	<i>yn</i> , in, <i>yr</i> , the	<i>u</i> in <i>tun</i>
			} nearest sounds
15	<i>p</i>	<i>pell</i> , far, <i>hwp</i> , a push	<i>p</i> in <i>put</i> , <i>up</i>
16	<i>b</i>	<i>bai</i> , a fault, <i>neb</i> , nobody	<i>b</i> in <i>but</i> , <i>tub</i>
17	<i>wh</i>	<i>whech</i> (S.W.), six	<i>wh</i> in <i>when</i> , <i>why</i>
18	<i>w</i>	<i>gwyn</i> , white	<i>w</i> in <i>wet</i> , <i>war</i>
19	<i>m</i>	<i>mab</i> , a son, <i>mam</i> , a mother	<i>m</i> in <i>may</i> , <i>am</i>
20	<i>ff</i>	<i>ffordd</i> , a way, <i>cloff</i> , lame	<i>f</i> in <i>for</i> , <i>ff</i> in <i>muff</i>
21	<i>f</i>	<i>ei farf</i> , his beard	<i>v</i> in <i>vine</i> , <i>f</i> in <i>of</i>
22	<i>th</i>	<i>ei thaith</i> , her journey	<i>th</i> in <i>thin</i> , <i>pith</i>
23	<i>dd</i>	<i>ei ddydd</i> , his day	<i>th</i> in <i>this</i> , <i>breathe</i>
24	<i>t</i>	<i>tri</i> , three, <i>at</i> , to	<i>t</i> in <i>top</i> , <i>cot</i>
25	<i>d</i>	<i>da</i> , good, <i>rhad</i> , cheap	<i>d</i> in <i>do</i> , <i>did</i>

No.	Charac- ters.	Examples in Welsh.	Examples in English.
26	<i>s</i>	<i>sych</i> , dry, <i>gwas</i> , a servant	<i>s</i> in <i>so</i> , <i>ss</i> in <i>miss</i>
27	<i>n</i>	<i>nos</i> , night, <i>gwyn</i> , white	<i>n</i> in <i>now</i> , <i>fin</i>
28	<i>si</i>	<i>siomi</i> , to disappoint	<i>sh</i> in <i>shall</i> , <i>rush</i>
29	<i>ll</i>	<i>llawn</i> , full, <i>call</i> , wise	no similar sound
30	<i>l</i>	<i>ei law</i> , his hand, <i>phl</i> , blunt	<i>l</i> in <i>let</i> , <i>ll</i> in <i>fell</i>
31	<i>rh</i>	<i>rhew</i> , frost	no similar sound
32	<i>r</i>	<i>ei ran</i> , his part, <i>byr</i> , short	<i>r</i> in <i>rough</i> , <i>rr</i> in <i>ferry</i>
33	<i>hi</i>	<i>eu hiaith</i> , their language	<i>human</i> = <i>yhooman</i>
34	<i>i</i>	<i>iawn</i> , right	<i>y</i> in <i>yes</i> , <i>yet</i>
35	<i>c</i>	<i>cae</i> , a field, <i>nac</i> , not	<i>c</i> in <i>cave</i> , <i>ck</i> in <i>lick</i>
36	<i>g</i>	<i>gwg</i> , a frown, <i>gwag</i> , empty	<i>g</i> in <i>game</i> , <i>bag</i>
37	<i>ch</i>	<i>chwyn</i> , weeds, <i>moch</i> , pigs	no similar sound
38	<i>ng</i>	<i>fy ngaing</i> , my wedge	<i>ng</i> in <i>sing</i> , <i>long</i>
39	<i>h</i>	<i>hardd</i> , beautiful	<i>h</i> in <i>hot</i> , <i>haste</i> , <i>hand</i>

37. The sounds are arranged, in the foregoing table, in a natural order, each series commencing with those sounds which are formed in the forepart of the mouth, and terminating with those formed in the throat.

38. All the characters made use of in the table, excepting *ŷ* and *ŷ̄*, represent the sounds assigned to them in the present mode of writing Welsh, the circumflex or grave accent being sometimes used, as before stated. [§34.] The letters *ŷ* and *ŷ̄*, here used to prevent ambiguity, have in the usual orthography the sounds assigned to *ú* and *ù*, in the table; sounds 13 and 14 being represented without distinction by *y* unaccented.

39. The sound *ff* is sometimes represented by *ph* in the orthography of the language.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE SOUNDS.

40. The elementary sounds are of two kinds: vowels and consonants.

(1) In pronouncing the vowels, the voice has free egress. The first fourteen sounds in the foregoing table are vowels.

(2) In pronouncing the consonants, the breath and voice are in their exit more or less obstructed by the organs of utterance. The twenty-four sounds numbered 15 to 38 are consonants.

(3) The letter *h* is the mark of a strong aspiration; its sound is nearly allied to the consonants; perhaps it would not be improperly called a pectoral, or chest, consonant.

VOWELS.

41. Vowels are distinguishable as long or open, and short or stopped: the latter being, as it were, stopped or cut short by a succeeding consonant.

42. The vowels, with the exception of *ô* and *ò*, may be arranged in pairs of corresponding long and short sounds.

Long Vowels.	Examples.	Short Vowels.	Examples.
<i>â</i>	<i>w</i> in <i>gwr</i> , a husband	<i>ə</i>	<i>w</i> in <i>hum</i> , this
<i>ô</i>	<i>o</i> in <i>bod</i> , to be no similar long sound		no similar short sound
<i>ā</i>	<i>a</i> in <i>cân</i> , a song	<i>ò</i>	<i>o</i> in <i>ond</i> , but
<i>ê</i>	<i>e</i> in <i>hen</i> , old	<i>à</i>	<i>a</i> in <i>cant</i> , a hundred
<i>î</i>	<i>i</i> in <i>hi</i> , she	<i>è</i>	<i>e</i> in <i>pen</i> , the head
<i>û</i>	<i>u</i> in <i>hun</i> , sleep	<i>ì</i>	<i>i</i> in <i>sillaf</i> , a syllable
<i>ÿ</i>	<i>y</i> in <i>dy</i> , <i>thy</i>	<i>ù</i>	<i>u</i> in <i>punt</i> , a pound
		<i>ÿ</i>	<i>y</i> in <i>yn</i> , in

43. The vowel *ô* has no similar short sound in either English or Welsh. The vowel *ò*, on the contrary, has no corresponding long sound in Welsh; but its long sound is found in the English words *bawl*, *all*, *cause*, *oil*, *north*, *broad*, *ought*, which exhibit so many different ways of writing the same sound. Welshmen often mispronounce English words containing this long sound, making no distinction between the words *call* and *coal*, *saw* and *so*, *laud* and *load*, &c.

44. The letters *a*, *e*, *o*, and *w*, and the vowels represented by them, are liable to mutation. *I* and *u* are not mutable. *Y* is mutable, when pronounced like *u* (sounds 11 and 12); but it is not mutable when it represents sounds 13 and 14; examples are given in the Analysis of the Alphabet. [§ 29.]

DIPHTHONGS.

45. The union of two vowels in the same syllable is called a diphthong. The Welsh diphthongs are numerous; and as in Welsh words every letter is sounded, none of the diphthongs are improper, as those are termed which are merely simple vowels represented by two letters, as *au* in *caught*, *aw* in *bawl*, *ea* in *stream*, *ie* in *field*, *ou* in *should*.

46. Letters representing diphthongs retain in such combinations their usual powers, with an occasional obscurity or deviation. For example, the letter *e* in the diphthongs *ae*, *oe*, has frequently, if not generally, the sound of *i*; the word *oes*, is, rhyming with the English word *voice*: and *e*, before *i*, *u*, and *y*, has the sound of *y* in *dy*; as, *ein*, our, which rhymes with *vine* (*English*), or nearly *so*.

47. The following is a list of the diphthongs with examples of words in which they occur:—

ae	maen, <i>a stone</i>	ey	teyrn, <i>a king</i>
ai	gair, <i>a word</i>	iw	rhiw, <i>a declivity</i>
au	gau, <i>false</i>	oe	oes, <i>is</i>
aw	naw, <i>nine</i>	uw	uwch, <i>above</i>
ei	lleidr, <i>a thief</i>	wy	gŵyr, <i>he knows</i>
eu	neu, <i>or</i>	yw	byw, <i>alive</i>
ew	tew, <i>fat</i>		

48. *Oi* and *ow*, as in *ffoi*, to flee, *ffowch*, flee you, are by some pronounced as diphthongs; by others they are considered to form separate syllables. The forms *trugar-owgrwydd*, compassion, *godidowgrwydd*, excellence, *lloid-iowgrwydd*, wrath, for *trugarogrwydd* or *trugarawgrwydd*, &c., are generally rejected as vulgarisms.

49. *Ay* and *oy* are sometimes included in lists of diphthongs, as in *gwayw*, a pang; *hoyw*, sprightly; but the orthography *gwaew*, *hoew*, is deemed preferable.

50. *Ey* generally forms two syllables; as *porfëydd*, pastures; *brëyr*, a baron; *gwëyddion*, weavers.

51. The diphthong *au*, in *hau*, to sow, *haul*, the sun, *aur*, gold, and some other words, is pronounced by the natives of South Wales like *oi* or *oy* in the English words *oil*, *boy*. This peculiarity has probably prevailed for many centuries: it is noticed by Dr. Davies, in his grammar, published 1621.

52. The following combinations are usually but improperly classed as diphthongs and triphthongs. Their first elements are the consonants *i* and *w*, equal to *y* in *youth* and *w* in *water*, marked No. 34 and 18 in the foregoing list. [§ 36.]

	Last Element Long.	Last Element Short.
ia	iach, <i>healthy</i>	iarll, <i>an earl</i>
ie	iechyd, <i>health</i>	iesin, <i>radiant</i>
io	Ion, <i>the Eternal</i>	Ionawr, <i>January</i>
iu		Iuddew, <i>a Jew</i>
iw	Iwl, <i>Julius</i>	iwrch, <i>roebuck</i>
iy		iyrchod, <i>roebucks</i>
wa	gwas, <i>a servant</i>	gwan, <i>weak</i>
we	gwell, <i>better</i>	gwellt, <i>straw</i>
wi	gwir, <i>true</i>	gwisgo, <i>to dress</i>
wo	gwobr, <i>a reward</i>	gwobrwy, <i>a reward</i>
wu	gwall, <i>a floweret</i>	
wy	gwŷr, <i>men</i>	gwyn, <i>white</i>
e	ystyriaeth, <i>consideration</i>	wae
i	iaith, <i>language</i>	wai
u	geiriau, <i>words</i>	wau
w	iawn, <i>right</i>	waw
i	ieithoedd, <i>languages</i>	wei
a	ieuanc, <i>young</i>	weu
w	iewan, <i>a scream</i>	wew
e	einioes, <i>life</i>	wiw
y	soniwyd, <i>reported</i>	wyw

53. Vowels forming diphthongs are sometimes changed, when alone. Thus, *a* and *e* are changed into *e* and *i* in *iri*, plural of *saer*, an artificer; and *a* into *e*, in *ffeuau*, plural of *ffau*, a cave; *cadeirydd*, a president, from *cadair*, chair; *ieuo*, to yoke, from *iau*, a yoke. *Ei* becomes *a* in *idron*, plural of *lleidr*, a thief; and *aw* is often converted into *o*; as, *brawd*, a brother, *brodyr*, brothers; *wdd*, a melting, *toddi*, to melt; *nawdd*, protection, *ddfa*, a place of refuge; *clawdd*, a ditch, a hedge, *ddio*, to dig.

CONSONANTS.

54. The name consonant seems to have originated in the erroneous idea that these sounds cannot be pronounced without a vowel. The consonants *p, b, t, d, c, g*, cannot be pronounced continuously, but they are in many words separated from vowels; as, *t* in *act*, *p* in *asp*, *k* in *ask*. All the other consonants in Welsh and English can be pronounced continuously; the action called hissing is a continuous pronunciation of the sound *s* without a vowel. In English, at least, there are syllables with no vowel, as, *fle* in *trifle*, where the *e* is mute.

55. Consonants are capable of four distinct classifications.

(1) They may be classed according to the organs by which they are formed.

a. Those in pronouncing which the lips are used, are called *labials*.

The labials are capable of subdivision, into *pure labials*, *p, b, m*; *linguo-labials*, *wh, w* [§ 60]; and *dento-labials*, *ff* (or *ph*) and *f*.

b. Those formed by means of the action of the tongue are called *linguals*.

The linguals may be subdivided into *dentals*, in forming which the tongue touches or approaches the teeth; they are *th* and *dd*; *dento-palatals*, *t, d, s, n*, and *si*; *palatals*, formed near the roof of the mouth, *rh, r, ll, l, hi, i*; and *gutturals*, formed in the throat, *c, g, ch*, and *ng*.

(2) They may be distinguished as *oral* and *nasal*.

a. In pronouncing the oral consonants the breath passes through the mouth.

b. In pronouncing the nasals the breath passes through the nose. They are *m, n, ng*; all the others being oral.

(3) They may be classed according to the manner in which they are pronounced.

a. Those incapable of being pronounced continuously, the breath being interrupted in its passage, may be called *hut* consonants. They are *p, b, t, d, c, g*.

b. Those which may be pronounced continuously, may be called *open* or continuous consonants.

The open consonants are divisible into two subclasses; those in which the oral passage is divided by the interposition of the tongue or teeth, as, *l*; and those in which it is not so divided, as, *r*. They may be distinguished by the terms *central* and *lateral*.

(4) They may be classed into those in pronouncing which the breath alone is heard, and those in which the voice or vibration in the larynx is heard. The former are *pirate*, the latter *vocal*. They are here enumerated:—

1. Spirate	<i>p</i>	<i>wh</i>	<i>ff</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>si</i>	<i>ll</i>	<i>rh</i>	<i>hi</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>ch</i>
2. Vocal	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>dd</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ng</i>

56. It will be observed that most of the above consonants are in pairs—*p, wh, ff, th, t, ll, rh, hi, and c*, differing from *b, w, f, dd, d, l, r, i, and g*, respectively, in their spirate or voiceless character only. The reason, too, for considering *rh* one letter becomes obvious, its sound being simply the spirate correlative of *r*.

57. *S, si, and ch* have no corresponding vocal sound in Welsh; and *m, n, and ng* have no corresponding spirates; the breath passing through the nose without the voice would be either inaudible or incapable of variation. In the initial mutations an attempt is made to supply spirate sounds to pair with *m, n, and ng*; but the vibration or voice exists in the compound sounds *mh, nh, and ngh*.

It will be convenient [§ 69 (1)] to insert them in the following table, in which the above scheme of classification is exhibited at one view, and in which they are termed *aspirated*, to imply their compound character:—

		ORAL.						NASAL.	
		SHUT.		OPEN.				OPEN.	
		Spirate.	Vocal.	Central.		Lateral.		Aspirated.	Vocal.
				Spirate.	Vocal.	Spirate.	Vocal.		
Labial	Pure Labial	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	WH	W			<i>mh</i>	<i>m</i>
	Dento-Labial					<i>ff</i>	<i>f</i>		
	Dental					<i>th</i>	<i>dd</i>		
Lingual	Dento-Palatal	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>z</i>			<i>nh</i>	<i>n</i>
				SI	ZH				
	Palatal			<i>rh</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>ll</i>	<i>l</i>		
				HI	I				
	Guttural	<i>c</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ch</i>	GH			<i>ngh</i>	<i>ng</i>

58. The sounds represented by the small capital letters are, with the exception of GH, found in English. They require some short notice.

59. WH is usually regarded as not being a true Welsh sound. It is heard in South Wales instead of *chw*, in *chwaer*, a sister, *chwech*, six, *chwareu*, to play, and similar words, a Dimetian peculiarity noticed by Dr. Davies as existing in his day. It occurs in Cornish, in words cognate with Welsh words in *chw*.

60. The consonant *w*, which is not always easily distinguished from the vowel *w*, may be supposed to be pronounced by those Welshmen who say, *y wythnos*, the week, while others say, *yr wythnos*, in which case the *w* is undoubtedly a vowel. It occurs in several of the so-called *diphthongs* [§ 52], and often comes between two consonants

without forming a separate syllable, as in the monosyllables *gwlad*, a country, *gwraig*, a wife, which is not the case with any vowel. The sound *w* seems to possess an affinity for guttural consonants: we find it after *g* in a great many Welsh words, and it invariably follows initial *ch* when radical, as *u* does *q* in Latin and English. This arises from the fact that the letter *w* represents a mixed sound, which is formed partly by the back part of the tongue and partly by the lips—a distinction it has not been thought necessary to indicate in the table.

61. The vocal consonants *z* and *zh* (*z* in *zeal* and *s* in *pleasure*) do not occur in Welsh, but both are found in the Armoric, or Celto-Breton, that branch of the Celtic which most closely resembles the Welsh. In Armoric, *z*, *zh*, *si*, are represented by *z*, *j*, *ch*, which characters have the same power in French. The Armoric Britons probably borrowed the sounds, as they doubtless have the characters from their French neighbours; for, according to Le Gonidec, the pronunciation of *z*, *j*, and *ch* is not uniform, *z* being often pronounced like *dd* Welsh, while *j* and *ch* were formerly written and are still often pronounced *i* and *s*. This supports the opinion that Welsh *si* (the pronunciation of which also is not uniform) has been borrowed from the English. Carnhuanawc was of opinion that the sound *si* always existed amongst some of the Welsh people. Many natives of North Wales are unable to pronounce it. It is remarkable that this sound is represented in most languages by two or more characters; by *sh* in English, *ch* in French and Portuguese, *sch* in German, *sci* in Italian.

62. The sound *ll* is generally a great stumbling-block to learners. The power of pronouncing it may be acquired by observing the process followed in passing from the

sound *f*, *dd*, *z*, *zh*, to *ff*, *th*, *s*, *si*, and imitating that process with *l*, when *ll* will be produced. Thus, let the word *strive* be pronounced, and the last sound, *v*, be dwelt upon (continued, not repeated), *striv-v-v*, and let the sound *v* be changed, without pausing, into *f-f-f*, making the word *strife*. This will be effected by simply dropping the voice, and breathing a little more forcibly. In like manner *wreathe* may be converted into *wreath*, *peas* into *peace*, or *badge* (*badzh*) into *batch* (*batsh*). The same process, *pál-l-l—ll-ll-ll*, would convert *pal*, a spade, into *pall*, cessation, and the Welsh *ll* would be sounded. *Ll* is not, however, the exact correlative of *l*: both are formed with the tip of the tongue; but, in sounding *ll*, the front or upper part of the tongue is raised a little so as to contract the passage of the breath.

63. Both *ll* and its true vocal correlative are found in the Zulu language. Carnhuanawc remarks that the sound *ll* is said to be found amongst some tribes of the Caucasus. He also suggests that the French may have had a sound similar to that of *ll*, and that the various modes of writing some old French names, as *Lothair*, *Clotair*, *Chlotar*, *Lhotar*, may have arisen from efforts to represent it. It is sometimes said to have an equivalent in the Spanish *ll*; this, however, is an error. The Welsh *ll* is spirate, while the Spanish *ll* is vocal and bears the same relation to *l* (*y* in *yes*), as *l* does to *r*. Thus, *l* and *r* are formed by raising the tip of the tongue towards the roof of the mouth; but in *l* the breath passes each side of the tongue, while in *r* it passes over the middle: that is, *l* is lateral, and *r* is central. In like manner Spanish *ll* and *l* are formed, not with the tip, but by pressing the front or upper part of the tongue against the palate; both are *vocal and open*; but Spanish *ll* is lateral, while *l* is central.

64. The sound *rh* may be produced by continuing the sound *r*, and dropping the voice as directed with reference to *ll* [§ 62]: thus the English word *ran* may be changed into the Welsh *rhan*, a part; *r-r-r-rh-rh-rhan*. This sound is found in French words ending in *tre*, *cre*, *pre*; as *être*, to be, *fiacre*, a kind of carriage, *propre*, proper.

65. The sound *ch* may be produced by pronouncing a final *k*, and relaxing the contact of the organs, so as to allow a rough-sounding impeded breathing: *ek-k-ch-ch-ch*.

66. The sounds *hi* (the first sound in the word *humid yhoomid*) and *i* are certainly sometimes heard in Welsh, the *hi* in *eu hiaith*, their language, and *i* in *iaith*, being, as pronounced by some Welshmen at least, equivalent to the initial sounds of *human* and *yard*. Hence some writers have *y iaith*, others *yr iaith*, the language; these treating *i* as a vowel, those deeming it a consonant.

67. In the bardic alphabet, *Coelbren y Beirdd*, there occurs a character, by the substitution of which for that equivalent to *g* in the modern alphabet, the soft mutation of words radically beginning with *g*, was made. This suggests the inference that the Welsh formerly possessed a sound it has not now; and analogy [§ 75] leads to the conclusion that the sound in question is the vocal correlative of *ch*, which would be naturally represented by *gh*, and can be easily produced by any Welshman who will take the trouble to observe the process followed in passing from the sound *th* to *dd*, and imitate that process with respect to *ch*. According to Edward Lhuyd, this sound is to be found in the Armoric; and the writer can corroborate this statement, having heard it pronounced by natives of Brittany, and that too precisely in the situation analogy would induce us to expect it: *ch* in Armoric being equivalent to *sh*, the Welsh *ch* is represented *c'h*; but he

found the *c'h* pronounced *gh* in *da c'halloud*, thy power, from *galloud*, power. The sound *gh* is by Lhuyd said to occur in Gaelic; it is also heard in an affected pronunciation of the French, the word *vraiment* being often pronounced in Paris as if written *vghaiment*, and it is substituted for the same sound (*r*) by the illiterate in Northumberland and Durham, a corruption arising from the circumstance that the two sounds are produced in very nearly the same part of the mouth, while they agree in being oral, vocal, open, central, and continuous. Probably the sound existed in English words where we find the characters *gh* silent, as in *night*, a guttural sound being still retained in this word in Scotland, as well as in the equivalent German word *nacht*. According to continental scholars, the Hebrew *ayin* (*ayin*), considered mute by Englishmen, bore the sound *gh*; but Dr. Davies asserts it to be identical with *ng*.

MUTATIONS OF CONSONANTS.

68. Nine of the consonants are subject to mutation, when commencing words. Their changes constitute one of the most striking peculiarities of the Welsh language.

69. There are three groups of mutable consonants; and three classes of mutations; the *vocal* or *soft*, the *nasal*, and the *aspirate*; the term *aspirate* being given to *ph*, *th*, and *ch*.

(1) The shut spirate consonants have three changes; viz., vocal, (aspirated) nasal, and aspirate; *p* into *b*, *mh*, and *ph*; *t* into *d*, *nh*, and *th*; and *c* into *g*, *ngh*, and *ch*.

(2) Words beginning with the shut vocal consonants have two changes; viz., vocal and nasal; *b* is changed into *f* and *m*; *d* into *dd* and *n*; and *g* is sometimes omitted, and sometimes changed into *ng*.

(3) *Ll*, *rh*, and *m* have each one change—vocal; *ll* into *l*; *rh* into *r*; and *m* into *f*.

70. *Ch*, *s*, *si*, *ff*, and *n*, have no change; and the remaining consonants are never radical.

71. The following table, and that given in the next page, will be convenient for reference: one presents the changes at one view before the eye; the other gives examples which will assist the reader's memory:—

1	Consonants with three Mutations.			Consonants with two Mutations.			Consonants with one Mutation.		
	Labials.	Dentals.	Gutturals.	Labials.	Dentals.	Gutturals.	Palatals.	Palatals.	Labials.
Radical	<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ll</i>	<i>rh</i>	<i>m</i>
Vocal	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>dd</i>	—	<i>l</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>f</i>
Nasal	<i>mh</i>	<i>nh</i>	<i>ngh</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>ng</i>			
Aspirate	<i>ph</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>ch</i>						

The dash (—), in the sixth column, is used to imply the omission of *g*.

¹ The following are the Armoric and Cornish systems of mutations, which it may be interesting to compare with the Welsh. The letters have the same powers as in English, excepting *c'h*, which is equivalent to *ch* Welsh, or sometimes to *gh*; *z* sometimes is also pronounced as *dd* Welsh; *ch* and *dh=ch* and *dd* Welsh; *h* sometimes equivalent to *ch* Welsh.

ARMORIC.

Radical letter	<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>gw</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>s</i>
Mutations	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>c'h</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>z</i>
	<i>f</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>c'h</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>k</i>	<i>kw</i>		

CORNISH.

Radical letter	<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>ch</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>m</i>	
Mutations	<i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>dh=dd</i>	— & <i>w</i>	<i>v</i>	
	<i>f</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>h=ch</i>		<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>c & h</i>	<i>f</i>	

72. The following table gives examples of transmuted words. *Dy, fy, and ei*, when followed by words beginning with the mutable consonants, require the changes made in the words over which they are placed, in the table: the initial remains unchanged after *eu*, their.

Mutable Letter.	Radical.	Vocal.	Nasal.	Aspirate.	Equivalent English Word.
	<i>eu, their</i>	<i>dy, thy</i>	<i>fy, my</i>	<i>ei, her</i>	
P	pen	ben	mhen	phen	<i>head</i>
T	troed	droed	nhroed	throed	<i>foot</i>
C	calon	galon	nghalon	chalon	<i>heart</i>
B	buwch	fuwch	muwch		<i>cow</i>
D	dafad	ddafad	nafad		<i>sheep</i>
G	gafr	afr	ngafr		<i>goat</i>
Ll	llong	long			<i>ship</i>
Rh	rhaff	raff			<i>rope</i>
M	môr	fôr			<i>sea</i>

73. From comparing the foregoing tables with that exhibiting the natural classification of the sounds [§ 57], the following analogies may be deduced, disregarding the more minute distinctions of pure labial and dento-labial, dental and dento-palatal:—

- (1) *p* is to *b* as *t* is to *d* and as *c* is to *g*
p : *mh* :: *t* : *nh* :: *c* : *ngh*
p : *ph* :: *t* : *th* :: *c* : *ch*
b : *f* :: *d* : *dd* :: *g* : *GH*¹
b : *m* :: *d* : *n* :: *g* : *ng*

and, taking each line separately, the several mutations are made in exactly similar circumstances: for instance,

¹ The initial *g* being dropped, where analogy requires the sound *GH*.

pen is changed into *ben*, when *troed* is changed into *droed*, and *calon* into *galon*.

(2)	<i>p</i>	is to	<i>ph</i>	as	<i>b</i>	is to	<i>f</i>
	<i>t</i>	:	<i>th</i>	::	<i>d</i>	:	<i>dd</i>
	<i>c</i>	:	<i>ch</i>	::	<i>g</i>	:	<i>gh</i>

but the mutations are not made in similar circumstances; for *ph*, *th*, *ch*, are the aspirate mutations of *p*, *t*, *c*, while *f*, *dd*, and the omission of *g*, form the vocal mutation of *b*, *d*, *g*; while we say, *dy frawd*, thy brother, from *brawd*, brother, we say, *dy ben* (not *dy phen*), thy head, from *pen*, head.

(3) $\left. \begin{matrix} p \\ \text{is to} \\ b \end{matrix} \right\} \text{as } \left\{ \begin{matrix} ff, th, s, si, ll, rh, ch, \\ f, dd, z, zh, l, r, gh \end{matrix} \right\} \text{are to} \right\} \text{respectively;}$

but, while *ll* and *rh* are changed into *l* and *r*, when *p* is changed into *b*, the remaining consonants are not mutable. The change of *ff* into *f*, and *th* into *dd*, might have been made; but *th* is never radical; *s*, *si*, and *ch* are radical, but the required sounds, *z*, *zh*, and *gh*, are not found in the language.

(4) *m* is to *f* as *n* is to *dd* and as *ng* is to *gh*;

but while *m* is convertible into *f*, the others are not mutable. The change of *n* to *dd* might have occurred; but had the sound *gh* existed in the language, the mutation of *ng* to *gh* could not take place, as *ng* is never radical.

74. The mutations are never heterogeneous: a labial consonant is not exchanged for a lingual, or a guttural for a dental. Spirate radicals, too, give a preference to *aspirates*, and vocal radicals are vocals.

75. *B*, *d*, and *g* are the vocal correlatives of *p*, *t*, and *c*, and they form their vocal mutation. *Ph*, *th*, and *ch* are the open correlatives of *p*, *t*, and *c*, and they form their aspirate mutation. When *b*, *d*, and *g* are radical, their vocal mutations are the vocal correlatives of *ph*, *th*, and *ch*, namely, *f*, *dd*, and (*gh* not existing in Welsh) the omission of the sound and character *g*. The following diagram will point out the natural relationship that exists between these mutable initials:—

	Radical Form.	Vocal Mutation.	Nasal Mutation.	Aspirate Mutation.
Spirate Initial.	<i>p</i> (<i>pen</i>)	<i>b</i> (<i>ben</i>)	<i>mh</i> (<i>mhen</i>)	<i>ph</i> (<i>phen</i>)
Vocal Initial.	<i>b</i> (<i>buwch</i>)	<i>f</i> (<i>fuwch</i>)	<i>m</i> (<i>muwch</i>)	
Spirate Initial.	<i>t</i> (<i>troed</i>)	<i>d</i> (<i>droed</i>)	<i>nh</i> (<i>nbroed</i>)	<i>th</i> (<i>throed</i>)
Vocal Initial.	<i>d</i> (<i>dafad</i>)	<i>dd</i> (<i>ddafad</i>)	<i>n</i> (<i>nafad</i>)	
Spirate Initial.	<i>c</i> (<i>calon</i>)	<i>g</i> (<i>galon</i>)	<i>ngh</i> (<i>nghalon</i>)	<i>ch</i> (<i>chalon</i>)
Vocal Initial.	<i>g</i> (<i>gafr</i>)	— (<i>afr</i>)	<i>ng</i> (<i>ngafr</i>)	

76. The mutations thus far treated of are the ordinary mutations of the consonants. There are others, equally regular, which may be termed extraordinary mutations, as those of *b* into *p*, *d* into *t*, *g* into *c*, which require no especial notice here.

WORDS.

ACCENTUATION OF WORDS.

77. It is an almost invariable rule to accentuate Welsh words on the last syllable but one; and in accordance with this principle, when terminations are added, the accent shifts so as to retain the position the genius of the language requires; while increasing the number of syllables by prefixing one or more does not disturb the position of the accent.

78. The following words will show how rigidly the rule for placing the accent is adhered to, and give some idea of the derivation of Welsh words:—

Cym'ner,	<i>take (thou),</i>	accent on 1st syllable.
Cymmer'yd,	<i>to take,</i>	„ 2nd „
Cymmerad'wy,	<i>acceptable,</i>	„ 3rd „
Cymmeradwy'o,	<i>to recommend,</i>	„ 4th „
Cymmeradwyas'ant,	<i>they recommended,</i>	„ 5th „
Gor'thrwm,	<i>very heavy,</i>	„ 1st „
Gorthrym'u,	<i>to oppress,</i>	„ 2nd „
Gorthrymed'ig,	<i>greatly oppressed,</i>	„ 3rd „
Gorthrymedig'aeth,	<i>oppression,</i>	„ 4th „
Gorthrymedigaeth'au,	<i>oppressions,</i>	„ 5th „
At'tal,	<i>to withhold,</i>	„ 1st „
Ymat'tal,	<i>to withhold one's self,</i>	„ 2nd „
Cydymat'tal,	<i>to refrain together,</i>	„ 3rd „

79. The lists of diphthongs and other combinations given in sections 47 and 52 will be found useful in determining the situation of the accent; for vowels sometimes

come together, though in different syllables; and as the position of the accent often depends on the nature of these combinations, it is of importance that we should know, when two or more vowels occur at the end of a word, whether they form one syllable or more. *Ao* and *oa* are not diphthongs; therefore the accent is on the *a* in the words *boddhaol*, satisfying, and *caniataol*, permissible; and on the *o* in *cyffroad*, agitation. *Au* is a diphthong, and, therefore, in the words *prenau*, trees, *tadau*, fathers, &c., the accent is on the preceding syllable. In the combination *awo*, *aw* is a diphthong, and *o* a separate vowel; the accent, therefore, falls on the diphthong *aw* in the words *gwrandawodd*, he listened, *tawodd*, he held his peace. In *iwy* and *iau*, *i* is a consonant, and *wy* and *au* are diphthongs, and that gives a reason for placing the accent on the first syllable of the words *lluniwyd*, was formed; *cofiwyd*, was remembered; on the second syllable of *diwygiwyd*, was amended; and on the first syllable of *dyddiau*, days.

80. When vowels usually combined in sound, are to be pronounced separately, a diæresis accent is used; as in the dissyllables *ie*, yes; *brëu*, to bleat. When *i* retains its vowel character before a vowel or diphthong in the last syllable of a word, it takes the accent; as *gweddïo*, to pray, *gweddïau*, prayers, *gweddïwyd*, was prayed, which are trisyllables.

81. The following words are exceptions to the general rule, and are accented on the last syllable:—*Myfi*, I myself; *tydi*, thou thyself; *efe*, he himself; *hyhi*, she herself; *nyni*, we ourselves; *chwychwï*, you yourselves; *hwynt-hwy*, they themselves.

82. The same is the case with the following:—*Erioed*, ever; *gwahân*, separate; *goruwch*, above; *prydawn*,

evening; *trachefn*, again; *ychwaith*, neither; *ysbonc*, a jerk; *ystôl*, a stool; *ystwc*, a pail; *ystôr*, noise; *ystôr*, a store; a circumflex accent being often used when the vowel is long. The *y* in the last six words, and a few like them, is often dropped.

83. Dissyllables formed with the prefixes *cy*, *cyf*, *di*, *ym*, are irregular; as, *cyhjd*, as long; *cyfuwch*, as high; *didranc*, endless; *diddadl*, without dispute; *diflin*, untiring; *dinerth*, impotent; *dioed*, without delay; *diwerth*, worthless; *ymâd*, leave; *ymgudd*, hide; *ymlddd*, to kill one's self; *ymwêl*, visit; and other verbs in the future or imperative.

84. The prepositional and adverbial phrases *ger bron*, before, *ger llaw*, at hand, *heb law*, besides, *rhag llaw*, henceforth, *oddi wrth*, from, *oddi mewn*, within, *oddi draw*, from, *o gylch*, around, *uwch ben*, overhead, *uwch law*, above, are often written as dissyllables, in which case they are accented on the last syllable. They are, however, better written as separate words.

85. Dissyllabic compounds of *yn*, when written thus, *ynghyd*, together, *ymhob*, in all, *ymron*, almost, are exceptions to the general rule; but they also are better written as two words, *ynghyd*, *ym mhob*, *ym mron*.

86. *Ymherawdwr*, emperor, *iachawdwr*, saviour, when written *ymherawdr*, *iachawdr*, are accented on the last syllable.

87. The situation of the accent in words in *au* and *ad* is often indicated by the letter *h*, or by a diæresis or a circumflex accent; as, *mwynhau*, to enjoy; *mwynhâd*, enjoyment; *nesâu*, to approach; *nacâd*, refusal. [§ 96 (8).] In these terminations, two letters *a* are resolved into one; the formation being *mwynha-au*, *mwynha-ad*, *nesa-au*, *naca-ad*. Some writers use both the accent and the letter *h*, as final

syllables beginning with *h* are not always accented; for example, *deheu*, south, *ammheu*, doubt, *anhawdd*, difficult.

88. In words ending in *oi*, the accent is not necessary, as they are all accented on the last syllable; as, *crynoi* or *crynhoi*, to collect. Many of these, however, have no aspiration; as, *ymdroi*, to turn one's self, *osgoi*, to turn aside, *goloi*, to envelope. The termination *oi* is often pronounced as two syllables; for this reason it is often written with a diæresis accent; thus, *ymdrōi*, in which case the accent is regular. In *gwrandêwch* (*gwrandaw-wch*), hear you, *gadêwch* (*gadaw-wch*), leave you, and the like, the accent is sometimes omitted, but the letter *h* cannot be inserted.

89. Names of towns, villages, farms, and other descriptive proper names, present frequent exceptions, which are accented as if the words comprising them were written separately; as, *Caergrawnt*, the town on the Granta (Cambridge); *Caerllur*, Llur's town (Leicester); *Abergwaen*, the mouth of the Gwaen (Fishguard); *Penybont*, the end of the bridge (Bridgend); *Nantyglo*, coal-brook; *Llwynteg*, fair grove; *Mynyddmawr*, great mountain; *Cwmdu*, black dingle; *Neuaddwen*, white hall. Words of this kind are often (and, when not opposed to general usage, better) written as separate words.

90. Words having *w* as the only vowel in the penultima present occasional exceptions to the general rule; as, *meddwdod*, drunkenness; *marwnad*, an elegy; *chwerwder*, bitterness; *gwaewffon*, a spear; which are accented on the first syllable. Some of them frequently suffer elision of the *w*, in which case the accentuation is regular.

91. Custom has fixed the accent on the first syllable of *Saesonaeg*, *Seisoneg*, *Seisonig*, English, which are hence often written *Saesneg*, *Seisneg*, *Seisnig*.

THE SPELLING OF WORDS.

92. The Roman alphabet does not contain a sufficient number of characters to represent the sounds of the Welsh language; and different expedients have been from time to time devised to remedy the inconvenience resulting from its inadequacy. Some writers placed a dot under or over certain letters, to intimate to the reader that the characters did not bear their usual sounds: others left the sound, when a mutation, to be discovered by the connection of the word in the sentence. More generally two characters were combined to represent one sound. The following are the combinations and additional characters used by three eminent Welsh scholars, Dr. John David Rhys, Dr. John Davies, and Edward Lhuyd, and those which Dr. W. Owen Pughe attempted to establish, by introducing them into the first edition of his Dictionary—an attempt he subsequently abandoned.

Dr. Rhys's Characters.	Dr. Davies's Characters.	E. Lhuyd's Characters.	Dr. Pughe's Characters.	Present Orthography.
c	c	k	c	c
ch	ch	ch	ç	ch
dh	dd	dh	z	dd
bh	f	v	v	f
ph	ff	f, ff	f	ff
gh	ng	ng	ng	ng
lh	ll	lh	ll	ll
ph	ph	ph	f	ph
rh	rh	rh	rh	rh
th	th	th	th	th
ŷ	ŵ, w	û, u	ŵ, w	ŵ, w
γ	γ	ȳ	ȳ	ȳ
ȳ	ȳ	y	y	y

93. Dr. Rhys, it will be observed, employed *h* as an element in all his digraphs: he wrote *ngh* (the nasal mutation of *c*) thus, *ghh*. Lhuyd occasionally borrowed characters from the Greek and Saxon alphabets. Dr. Davies used γ in his Grammar only. [§ 29.] With the exception of that character, and that a few writers of the present day affect the use of *v*, *f*, *k*, instead of *f*, *ff*, *c*, the characters employed by Dr. Davies are those now in universal use.

94. But notwithstanding this uniformity in the characters employed, the orthography of the Welsh language is by no means settled. It has been and still is the subject of frequent controversy; and, as is generally the case in similar circumstances, little change is effected in the opinions of the contending parties.

95. The opposing views may be briefly characterized thus:—According to one system, the analogies of the English language should govern the spelling of Welsh words, more particularly in doubling the consonant at the end of a syllable, when preceded by a short vowel. Dr. Davies favoured this practice. According to the other, primitive Welsh words should be spelled with the smallest number of letters that will give the sounds pronounced by the organs of speech; and derivative words with those letters only which indicate the origin of the words. This system, in which the etymological principle predominates, was advocated by Dr. Pughe. All the letters in Welsh words being pronounced, no material difference of opinion exists with regard to the vowels.

96. The prevailing systems are a compromise between the opposing opinions. The following general rules are *in the main* in accordance with the practice of the best *Welsh writers*:—

(1) Double consonants are never used in words of one syllable; as, *cam*, crooked; *rhan*, a part; *syth*, stiff; *cwt*, a tail; *byr*, short; *hyll*, hideous; *pwff*, a puff; *llong*, a ship; *mellt*, lightning. *Ll*, *ff*, *ng*, and the other digraphs [§ 31], be it remembered, are considered single letters in Welsh.

(2) Two consonants are not inserted when they are not found in the members of which the words are composed; as, *anesmwyth*, uneasy, from the negative prefix *an* and *esmwyth*, easy; *bysedd*, fingers, from *bys*, a finger, and the termination *edd*: not *annesmwyth* and *byssedd*.

a. The use of double letters to indicate a preceding short vowel is unsuited to the Welsh alphabet, and cannot be adopted without leading into inconsistency. While some letters might be doubled without inconvenience, as *m*, *n*, *t*, *p*, *r*, *c*, in *cam*, a step, *tynu*, to pull, *ateb*, to answer, *tipyn*, a little bit, *tori*, to cut, *tecaf*, fairest; others, as *mwng*, a mane, *sychu*, to dry, *toddi*, to melt, *cofio*, to remember, *ceffyl*, a horse, *calon*, a heart, *allor*, an altar, could not, for obvious reasons, be written *munngng*, *sychchu*, *toddddi*, *coffio*, *cefffyl*, *callon*, *alllor*.

(3) When, however, the same consonant occurs at the end of one syllable and at the beginning of the next, it is retained in both syllables of the compound word; as, *pennod*, a chapter, from *pen*, a head, and *nod*, a note; *annaturiol*, unnatural, from *an* and *naturiol*, natural; *mammaeth*, a nurse, from *mam*, a mother, and *maeth*, nurture.

a. Words having the termination *-rwydd*, and some others, furnish occasional exceptions; as, *sicrwydd*, certainty, from *sicr*, sure.

(4) In such words as *pumped*, fifth (from *pump*), *cannoedd*, hundreds (from *cant*), *chwennychu*, to desire

(from *chwant*), *annoeth*, unwise (*an-doeth*), *dattod*, to loosen (*dad-dod*), the consonants should be repeated, as they represent those found in the words from which they are derived, having undergone a change in accordance with the idiom of the Welsh language: the *p*, *t*, and *d* are not omitted, but changed into *m*, *n*, and *t*.

a. It is not usual to retain *mm* or *nn* before a consonant, as they give the word an uncouth appearance; as *canned*, hundredth; *pumwaith*, five times; not *cannedd*, *pumwaithd*.

b. In cases analagous to that of *chwennych*, *pummed*, *nc* becomes *ng* (not *nng* or *ngng*); as, *trengu*, to expire (from *tranc*).

(5) In the euphonic changes of the negative prefix *an* into *am* and *ang*, the *m* is retained, but the *ng* is discarded; as, *ammrwd*, unheated (*an-brwd*); *ammharod*, unready (*an-parod*); *anghyfiawn*, unjust (*an-cyfiawn*); not *angnghyfiawn*, which is unsightly, nor *annghyfiawn*, which is opposed to euphony and usage.

✓ (6) In the case of the prefixes *cym*, *cyn*, *cys*, *cyt*, synonymous with *cyd* or *cŷ*, the consonant is repeated before *m* (not *mh*), *n* (not *nh*), *s*, and *t*; as, *cymmrwd* (*cym-brawd*, a brother), a consociate; *cymmaint* (*maint*, size), of equal size; *cynnifer*, as many (*nifer*, number); *cyssylwedd*, joint substance; *cytteimlo*, to sympathize. But *cy* is preferable before *mh*, *nh*, *ng*, *ngh*, *th*, and *f*; as, *cymhwys*, suitable; *cynhwrf*, a disturbance; *cyngelyn*, a mutual enemy; *cynganedd*, consonance; *cythrwfl*, disturbance; *cyfrad*, conspiracy. In all these, the omission of one consonant seems to be a matter of convenience; the construction of *cyfrad*, for instance, being probably *cyd-brad*, *cym-mrad*, *cyd-frad*, or *cyf-frad*, *cyfrad*, one *f* being omitted to avoid the sound *ff*: in like manner,

cyd-ganedd, *cyng-nghanedd*, *cynghanedd*; *cyd-pwys*, *cym-mhwys*.

a. For the sake of distinction, *n* is retained in the prefix *cyn*, before, when preceding another *n*; as, *cynnhorf*, van; *cynnhrigolion*, aborigines; *cynnrychiol*, present.

(7) The preposition *yn*, in, is changeable into *ym* and *yng*; and is properly written as a separate word; as, *yng nghanol nos*, in the middle of the night; *ym mhen aur*, in an hour's time. The forms *yn nghanol*, *yn mhen*, are objectionable as uneuphonious and opposed to general usage; the forms *y'mhen*, *ynghylch*, as creating unnecessary exceptions to the general rule of accentuation.

(8) The insertion of the letter *h* in some words ending in *au* and *âd*, as *mwynhau*, to enjoy, and *mwynhâd*, enjoyment, is, as has been before observed, a matter of dispute. Perhaps the most judicious way of spelling these words would be to insert the *h* when not preceded by a spirate consonant [§ 55 (4)], as the circumflex accent does not suggest the idea of the aspiration which exists in the termination. In *llyfnhau*, to smooth, *cwblhau*, to fulfil, *mwynhau*, to augment, the *h* is heard and should be inserted. In *caniatâu*, to grant, *gwellâu*, to improve, *gwarthâu*, to asperse, *llesâu*, to benefit, *nacâu*, to refuse, the accent alone is sufficient, there being no appreciable aspiration in addition to that of the spirate consonant *t*, *ll*, *th*, *s*, or *c*, which as it were propels the final syllable; but there does not appear to be any reason for doubling any of those letters, as the same consonant ends one syllable and begins the other. Sometimes the vocal consonant coalesces with the *h*, and its spirate correlative is the result; as in *coffâu*, to commemorate, from *cof*, memory, in which the *h* would be superfluous. On the same principle, *c* should be substituted for the *g* in the word *llesgâu*, to

debilitate: the introduction of *h* into the word would be objectionable, as the vocal sound *g* cannot be retained between *s* and *h*; but *llesgäu* is the settled form. In *parhau*, to continue, *byrhau*, to shorten, *sicrhau*, to make sure, and the like, it should be recollected that *r* and *h* represent two sounds, the vocal *r* and the aspirate *h*, and have not the simple spirate sound of *rh* in *rhan*, a part. [§ 64.] It would be useful, but it is not usual, to separate them with a hyphen, for the sake of distinction, as is done for the same reason in *ufudd-dod*, obedience; *hwynt-hwy*, they themselves.

(9) The words *angeuol* or *angheuol*, deadly, *eangder* or *ehangder*, spaciousness, *brenines* or *brenhines*, a queen, *cededlaeth* or *cenhedlaeth*, a generation, *boneddig* or *bonheddig*, noble, *synwyr* or *synhwyr*, senses, *diarebion* or *diarhebbion*, proverbs, and the like, are of unfixed orthography. The aspiration is not heard in the words from which they are immediately formed; *angeu*, death; *eang*, spacious; *brenin*, a king; *cededl*, a nation; *bonedd*, nobility; *synwyr*, sense; *diareb*, a proverb; but it is introduced with the accent, when one syllable is added. The addition of another syllable removes the accent, and the aspiration is again lost; as, *boneddigaid*, noble; *cededlaethau*, generations; *boneddigion*, gentlemen. Some writers discard the *h* in all these words; others insert it even when not heard in the spoken word; and others, taking a middle course, use it only when the syllable is accented. The most convenient course is to omit it.

97. *U* and *i* are frequently substituted one for the other, as terminations of verbs in the infinitive mood. To avoid error in this particular, it should be known, *that when w* is the last letter but one, as in *enwi*, to *name*, or *when o* occurs in the last syllable but one,

as in *toddi*, to melt, *i* is used. In other cases, *u* is the letter employed. *Erchi*, to demand, *geni*, to be born, *medi*, to reap, *peri*, to cause, are exceptions; and in a few other words the orthography is unsettled.

98. *U* and *y* are also the occasion of perplexity. The following hints may be of service:—

(1) *U* occurs in the plural terminations of nouns; as, *llyfrau*, books, *geiriau*, words; in the terminations of the pronouns *minnau*, I also, *tithau*, thou also, *yntau*, he also, *hithau*, she also, *ninnau*, we also, *chwithau*, you also; and in the terminations of infinitive of verbs, as seen in section 97.

(2) *U*, not *y*, follows *e*: except *teyrn*, a king, and its derivatives; *dyweyd* (*dywedyd*), to say; *guneyd* (*gunel-yd*), to do.

(3) *Y* occurs after *w*; as, *wyf*, I am; *swydd*, an office; *llwyd*, gray: but *gwull*, flowerets.

(4) *Y*, and not *u*, is an inflection of *a* and *o*, and generally of *e*; as, *bach*, *bychan*, little; *porth*, a gate, *pyrth*, gates; *Cymro*, a Welshman, *Cymry*, Welshmen, the Welsh; *bachgen*, a boy, *bechgyn*, boys: but *maes*, a field, *meusydd*, fields.

(5) *Y*, and not *u*, occurs in the diminutive termination *yn*; as, *bwthyn*, a small cabin, a hut.

(6) The sound of *y* is changeable [§ 29], but that of *u* is not: hence the latter may be often known by observing the sound when a termination is added to the word; as, *bys*, a finger, *bysedd*, fingers; *dysg*, learning, *dysgu*, to learn; *bydd*, he will be, *byddaf*, I shall be: but *hun*, *hunan*, self; *tu*, a side, *tueddu*, to incline; *bu*, he was, *buom*, we were.

a. *Y*, when followed or preceded by *w*, is not always mutable in sound; as, *rhyw*, some, *rhywun*, some one;

mwyl, more, *mwyafl*, most; *gwyw*, withered, *gwywo*, to fade; *gwyn*, white, blessed, *gwynfyd*, happiness; *byw*, alive, *bywiog*, lively: but in *bywyd*, life, the sound of *y* differs from the sound *y* in *byw*.

99. Errors occasionally arise from confounding similar prefixes and terminations. The following distinctions should be observed:—

(1) *Odd* and *ai* are verbal terminations; as, *teyrnasodd*, he reigned; *pwysai*, weighed, would weigh. *Oedd* and *au* are terminations of plural nouns; as, *teyrnasoedd*, kingdoms; *pwysau*, weights.

(2) *Aid* is the termination of a class of nouns; as, *dyrnaid*, a fistful; *LLONAI* *ei ddwyllaw*, the full of his hands. *Ed* is the termination of some verbs and adjectives; as, *dyrned*, let him thresh; *LLONED ag yntau*, as cheerful as he.

(3) *Au* being a plural termination, *eu* is preferable in a few cases in which usage is divided; as, *ammheu*, to doubt; *deheu*, south; *geneu*, a mouth; *cleddeu*, a sword.

(4) *Di* is a negative or privative prefix; as, *diflas*, tasteless; *diotal*, without care. *Dy* is an iterative prefix; as, *dyfrys*, speed; *dygasedd*, hatred.

(5) *A* is an emphatic prefix; as, *athrist*, sad. *An* is a negative prefix; hence *annedwydd*, unhappy, from *an* and *dedwydd*, happy, should not be written *anedwydd*.

(6) Occasional instances occur of the transposition of two or more sounds in a word. Thus, *tangnefedd*, peace, was formerly written *tangeddyf*; *gloud* was sometimes used for *golud*, wealth. *Plygain*, early morn, *ewythr*, an uncle, are commonly pronounced in some districts *pylgain*, *ewyrth*. *Giddyl*, *gwymed*, *aped*, *dyerth*, for *gilydd*, each other, *gwyneb*, face, *ateb*, to answer, *dyeithr*, strange, are corruptions referrible to the same source.

WORDS OF SIMILAR PRONUNCIATION.

100. The following words, differing in their orthography, are pronounced some nearly and some exactly alike.

Ael, <i>a brow</i>	Clai, <i>clay</i>
Ail, <i>second</i>	Clau, <i>incessant, quick</i>
Badd, <i>a bath</i>	Cod, <i>a pocket</i>
Baedd, ¹ <i>a boar</i>	Coed, <i>a wood</i>
Baidd, <i>a challenge</i>	Cos, <i>an itching; scratch</i>
Bai, <i>a fault; pe bai, if it were</i>	Coes, <i>a leg</i>
Bau, <i>a hoof</i>	Crig, <i>a crack</i>
Braen, <i>corrupt, rotten</i>	Crug, <i>a heap</i>
Brain, <i>crows</i>	Cryg, <i>hoarse</i>
Bri, <i>dignity</i>	Crud, <i>a cradle</i>
Bru, <i>womb</i>	Cryd, <i>a fever</i>
Bry, <i>above</i>	Cymru, <i>Wales</i>
Budd, <i>benefit</i>	Cymry, <i>Welshmen</i>
Bydd, <i>will be</i>	Cymmuniad, <i>a communion</i>
Cae, <i>an enclosure, a field</i>	Cymmyniad, <i>a hewing off</i>
Cau, <i>to enclose</i>	Chwaeth, <i>taste</i>
Celi, <i>the Deity</i>	Chwaith, <i>neither</i>
Celu, <i>to conceal</i>	Chwith, <i>sinister</i>
Ci, <i>a dog</i>	Chwyth, <i>a blast</i>
Cu, <i>amiable</i>	Din, <i>a city</i>
Cil, <i>a corner, a retreat</i>	Dyn, <i>a man</i>
Cul, <i>narrow</i>	

¹ The diphthong *ae* is often pronounced *d* in South Wales; no distinction being made between *badd* and *baedd*, and other words in the list containing the sounds in question.

Ei, <i>his, her, its; wilt go</i>	Gwir, <i>true</i>
Eu, <i>their</i>	Gwŷr, <i>men</i>
Eirian, <i>splendid</i>	Gŵyr, <i>crooked; he knows</i>
Eurian, <i>golden</i>	Gwiw, <i>fit</i>
Eirin, <i>plums</i>	Gwyw, <i>withered</i>
Euryn, <i>a golden trinket</i>	Gwull, <i>flowerets</i>
Esgid, <i>a shoe</i>	Gwyll, <i>gloom</i>
Esgud, <i>nimble</i>	Haedd, <i>merit</i>
Ewin, <i>a nail</i>	Haidd, <i>barley</i>
Ewyn, <i>foam</i>	Hael, <i>liberal</i>
Ffaeth, <i>luxuriant</i>	Hail, <i>bounty, service</i>
Ffaith, <i>a fact</i>	Haul, <i>the sun</i>
Ffurf, <i>a form</i>	Hi, <i>she</i>
Ffyrf, <i>steady</i>	Hy, <i>bold</i>
Gwae, <i>woe</i>	Hin, <i>weather</i>
Gwau, <i>to weave</i>	Hun, <i>self; sleep</i>
Gwaedd, <i>a shout</i>	Hŷn, <i>elder, senior</i>
Gwaudd, <i>a daughter-in-law</i>	Hir, <i>long</i>
Gwaeth, <i>worse</i>	Hur, <i>hire</i>
Gwaith, <i>work; a time</i>	Is, <i>under</i>
Gwain, <i>a sheath</i>	Us, <i>chaff</i>
Gwaen, <i>a meadow</i>	I'ch, <i>to your</i>
Gweli, <i>a wound</i>	Uch, <i>higher</i>
Gwely, <i>a bed</i>	Ych, <i>an ox</i>
Gwich, <i>a squeak</i>	I'w, <i>to his, her, its</i>
Gwych, <i>smart</i>	Yw, <i>is, are</i>
Gwin, <i>wine</i>	Llaes, <i>loose</i>
Gwŷn, <i>rage</i>	Llais, <i>a voice</i>

Llaeth, <i>milk</i>	Neithior, <i>a marriage feast</i>
Llaith, <i>damp</i>	Neithiwr, <i>last night</i>
Llath, <i>a yard</i>	Nith, <i>a niece</i>
Llai, <i>less</i>	Nyth, <i>a nest</i>
Llau, <i>lice</i>	Nudd, <i>mist, fog</i>
Lli, <i>a stream</i>	Nydd, <i>a spin</i>
Llu, <i>a host</i>	Peri, <i>to cause</i>
Llin, <i>flax</i>	Pery, <i>will last</i>
Llun, <i>form</i>	Pig, <i>a beak</i>
Lliw, <i>a colour</i>	Pyg, <i>pitch</i>
Llyw, <i>a rudder</i>	Pridd, <i>earth, mould</i>
Lluman, <i>a banner</i>	Prudd, <i>sad</i>
Llyman, <i>one stark naked</i>	Prif, <i>principal</i>
Llus, <i>whortleberries</i>	Pryf, <i>a worm</i>
Llys, <i>a court</i>	Prin, <i>scarce</i>
Mae, <i>is, are</i>	Pryn, <i>buy thou; will buy</i>
Mai, <i>that; May</i>	Rhi, <i>a chief</i>
Mau, <i>my</i>	Rhu, <i>a roar</i>
Mael, <i>profit</i>	Rhy, <i>too</i>
Mail, <i>a bowl</i>	Rhith, <i>pretence</i>
Maen, <i>a stone</i>	Rhuth, <i>a breaking out</i>
Main, <i>slender</i>	Rhiw, <i>a slope</i>
Maeth, <i>nurture</i>	Rhyw, <i>a kind; some</i>
Maith, <i>extensive</i>	Rhudd, <i>red</i>
Melin, <i>a mill</i>	Rhydd, <i>will give; free</i>
Melyn, <i>yellow</i>	Saeth, <i>a dart</i>
Mil, <i>a thousand; an animal</i>	Saith, <i>seven</i>
Mul, <i>a mule</i>	

Sil, <i>issue</i>	Talaeth, <i>a province</i>
Sul, <i>Sunday</i>	Talaith, <i>a diadem</i>
Sir, <i>shire</i>	Ti, <i>thou</i>
Sur, <i>sour</i>	Tu, <i>a side</i>
Sudd, <i>sap</i>	Ty, <i>a house</i>
Sydd, <i>is; will sink</i>	Tri, <i>three</i>
Sylfaen, <i>a foundation stone</i>	Try, <i>will turn</i>
Sylfan, <i>a foundation</i>	Ud, <i>a howl</i>
Taer, <i>earnest</i>	Yd, <i>corn</i>
Tair, <i>three</i>	Yntau, <i>he or him also</i>
Tai, <i>houses</i>	Ynte, <i>then</i>
Tau, <i>thy</i>	

101. Many words, differing materially from each other in their radical forms, are similar or identical in sound when inflected. In the following examples the radical word is given first.

Aur, <i>gold</i>	Du, <i>black</i>
Gair, <i>air, a word</i>	Ti, <i>di, thou</i>
Ban, <i>fan, man, a high place</i>	Ty, <i>dy, a house</i>
Man, <i>fan, a place</i>	Glew, <i>lew, brave</i>
Byd, <i>fyd, myd, a world</i>	Llew, <i>lew, a lion</i>
Mud, <i>fud, dumb</i>	Glyd, <i>lyd, glue</i>
Bys, <i>fys, mys, a finger</i>	Llid, <i>lid, wrath</i>
Mis, <i>fis, a month</i>	Glyn, <i>lyn, a valley</i>
Clun, <i>glun, the hip</i>	Llyn, <i>lyn, a lake</i>
Glin, <i>lin, the knee, leg</i>	Grudd, <i>rudd, the cheek</i>
Llin, <i>lin, flax</i>	Rhydd, <i>rydd, free</i>
Dewin, <i>newin, a diviner</i>	Grug, <i>rug, heath</i>
Newyn, <i>hunger</i>	Rhyg, <i>ryg, rye</i>

LONG AND SHORT MONOSYLLABLES.

102. The monosyllables in the following list differ from each other in the vowels, which are long in the words in one column, and short in those in the other. Long monosyllables being more numerous than short, some writers prefer marking the short vowels with a grave accent. It is, however, more usual to mark the long vowels with a circumflex accent, when leaving them unaccented would cause ambiguity. The accent is not used to distinguish words which are not alike in their radical forms; as, *dyn* (long), a man, *yn dyn* (short), tight, tightly, from *tyn*, tight; *bar* (long), from *par*, will cause, *bar* (short), a bar; *gwr* (long), a man, *gwr* (short), from *cwr*, a corner. [§ 34.]

Long Monosyllables.

Ar, âr, *plough-land*
 Bâr, *agitation, anger*
 Bêr, *a spit*
 Brân, *a crow*
 Brÿn, *a grudge*
 Cân, *a song*
 Câr, *a friend; love thou*
 Cêr, *tools*
 Côt, *a cloak*
 Côr, *a choir; a pew*
 Crÿn, *a shake*
 Cŵn, *dogs*
 Cŵr, *a circle; skin*
 Cŷll, *hazel*
 Cŷn, *a wedge*
 Chwÿn, *motion*

Short Monosyllables.

Ar, *on, upon*
 Bar, *a bar, a bolt*
 Ber, *short; a shank, a leg*
 Bran, *bran*
 Bryn, *a hill*
 Can, *as; flour*
 Car, *a raft*
 Cer, *ger, by, near*
 Cob, *a tuft*
 Cor, *a spider*
 Cryn, *middling; rather*
 Cwn, *top, summit*
 Cwr, *a corner*
 Cyll, *will lose*
 Cyn, *before*
 Chwyn, *weeds*

Long Monosyllables.

Dêl, *will come*
 Dôl, *a mead or meadow*
 Fêl (mêl), *honey*
 Ffêr, *the ankle; dense*
 Gên, *a chin, jaw*
 Gêr (cêr), *tools*
 Glân, *clean*
 Glÿn, *will stick*
 Gwâl, *a (hare's) form*
 Gwân, *a stab*
 Gwên, *a smile*
 Gwâr, *placid*
 Gwîn, *a gown*
 Gwÿn, *rage*
 Hêl, *hunt thou*
 Hôb, *a measure*
 Hÿn, *older*
 Llên, *erudition*
 Llÿn, *contagious*
 Mâl, *ground; will grind*
 Mân, *small*
 Od, ôd, *snow*
 Pân, *down, fur*
 Plân, *a plane-tree*
 Sÿr=ser, *stars*
 Tâl, *payment; will pay*
 Tân, *fire*
 Tôn, *a tune*
 Tôr, *a mantle*
 Trôs, *a crow bar*
 Tŵr, *a tower*
 Ym, ÿm, *we are*

Short Monosyllables.

Del, *stiff, pert*
 Dol (dwl), *foolish*
 Fel (mal), *like, so, as*
 Ffer, *chillness*
 Gen=gan, *with*
 Ger, *by, near to*
 Glan, *a brink, a river side*
 Glyn, *a valley*
 Gwal, *a fence, a wall*
 Gwan, *weak*
 Gwen, *white*
 Gwar, *the nape of the neck*
 Gwn, *I know; a gun*
 Gwyn, *white*
 Hel, *to gather*
 Hob, *a pig*
 Hyn, *this*
 Llen, *a curtain*
 Llyn, *a lake*
 Mal, *like, so, as*
 Man, *a place*
 Od, *if; odd*
 Pan, *when*
 Plan, *plant thou*
 Syr, *sir*
 Tal, *tall; a forehead*
 Tan, *under*
 Ton, *a wave*
 Tor, *a bulge*
 Tros, *over*
 Twr, *a heap*
 Ym (ÿn), *in*

103. The classification of long and short monosyllables may be thus briefly and generally¹ summed up:—

(1) Vowels are short in monosyllables ending in *c*, *ng*, *m*, *p*, or *t*, or in two or more consonants; as, *cam*, crooked; *gwalch*, a hawk. Two vowels resolved into one form exceptions; as, *ânt*, they will go.

(2) Other monosyllables are long, excepting the following and those enumerated as short in the preceding list. [§ 101.]

Ban, *a mountain peak*
 Bal, *a boll or bundle*
 Bol, *a belly*
 Bral, *a giddy person*
 Bron, *a breast; a swell of*
 Byr, *short* [a hill
 Byth, *ever*
 Cen, *skin, scales*
 Chwaff, *a gust*
 Chwiff, *a whiff*
 Cnwb, *a knob*
 Cron, *round*
 Crwb, *a hunch*
 Crwn, *round*
 Cwr, *a corner*
 Dal, *will hold*
 Drel, *a clown*
 Dryll, *a piece; a gun*
 Dull, *a form*
 Dwl, *dull*
 Dwn, *a murmur; dun, dusky*

Er, *notwithstanding*
 Ffel, *wily, sly*
 Ffon, *a staff*
 Ffral, *a crazy one*
 Ffril, *a trifling thing*
 Ffyn, *staves*
 Gall, *he can*
 Gan (can), *by*
 Gar, *a ham, a shank*
 Gyr, *a drove; will drive*
 Hab, *chance, luck*
 Hell, *ugly*
 Her, *a challenge*
 Hon, *this*
 Hwn, *this*
 Hyll, *ugly*
 Hyr, *a push*
 Llab, *a stripe*
 Llan, *a yard; a church*
 Ller, *rye-brome grass*
 Llob, *a dolt*

¹ The subject is minutely examined in *Llythraeth yr Iaith Gymraeg*, by the Rev. D. Silvan Evans, B.D., the most comprehensive treatise on Welsh orthography that has appeared.

Llol, <i>foolish talk</i>	Rhan, <i>a part</i>
Llon, <i>cheerful</i>	Rhwb, <i>a rub</i>
Men, <i>a cart</i>	Sen, <i>a taunt, censure</i>
Mwl, <i>chaff</i>	Sill, <i>a syllable</i>
Myn, <i>by</i>	Swb, <i>a bundle</i>
Nan, <i>what, yes</i>	Swl, <i>flat</i>
Nen, <i>a ceiling</i>	Syll, <i>a view, a stare</i>
On, <i>ash</i>	Syn, <i>amazed</i>
Os, <i>if</i>	Syth, <i>stiff, rigid</i>
Paff, <i>a thump</i>	Trol, <i>a cylinder</i>
Pen, <i>a head</i>	Twb, <i>a tub</i>
Piff, <i>a puff</i>	Twn, <i>a fracture</i>
Pin, <i>a pen; a pin</i>	Tyn, <i>tight; pull</i>
Pren, <i>a tree, wood</i>	Tyll, <i>will pierce</i>
Prin, <i>scarce</i>	Tyr, <i>will break</i>
Pwff, <i>a puff</i>	Yn, <i>in; ash</i>
Pwn, <i>a burden</i>	Yr, <i>the</i>

(3) Many words are unsettled in their pronunciation, being pronounced sometimes long and sometimes short; as, *pull*, a pit, a pool; *rholl*, a roll; *twill*, a hole.

104. Vowels in short monosyllables retain their short sound in words formed from them; but vowels in long monosyllables are liable to become short when placed in the penultimate by the addition of a syllable; as, *gwell*, better, *gwella*, to improve, *gwelliant*, amendment. This is especially the case when the affixed syllable begins with a consonant; as,—

Long.	Short.	Short.
Clod, <i>praise</i>	clodfawr, <i>famous</i>	clodwiw, <i>praiseworthy</i>
Tân, <i>fire</i>	tanbaid, <i>vehement</i>	taniad, <i>a firing</i>
Hir, <i>long</i>	hirnos, <i>long night</i>	hirio, <i>to lengthen</i>
Cudd, <i>hidden</i>	cuddfa, <i>a shelter</i>	cuddio, <i>to hide</i>

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

103. There are eight sorts of words, or parts of speech, as they are usually called: the noun, pronoun, adjective, verb, adverb, preposition, conjunction, and interjection.

104. A *noun* (from the Latin *nomen*, a name) is a word used as the name of anything we speak of, or of which we can form an idea either by means of the external senses or by reflection: it is the name of any *thing* in the widest sense of the word—whatever one can *think* of; as, *dyn*, a man; *Caerfyrddin*, Carmarthen; *gwybodaeth*, knowledge; *poen*, pain; *goleuni*, light; *ty-wyllhuch*, darkness.

105. An *adjective* is a word used to qualify a noun, or to mark the extent of its signification; as, *dyn DA*, a *good* man; *poen MAWR*, *great* pain; *DWY fenyw*, *two* women; *LLAWER gwaith*, *many* times. Adjectives are so called because they are *added* or *cast* to a noun; as they make no sense when placed alone.

106. *Pronouns* (from the Latin word *pro*, for, and *nomen*) are words used instead of nouns, to avoid the unpleasant repetition which would be necessary if there were no such words. Thus, *myfi*, I, is used instead of the name of the person speaking; and *chwi*, you, instead of the name of the person addressed.

107. No sentence can be formed without a *verb*. Words may be put together; but nothing can be asserted or denied, unless a verb be used. There is no meaning, for instance, in the words, *Yr haul ar wledydd ereill pan nad gyda ni*, The sun on other countries when he not with us. But insert a verb or two, and the words become connected and intelligible: *LLEWYRCHA yr haul ar wledydd ereill*

pan nad yw gyda ni, The sun *shines* on other countries when he is not with us. The verb is called *the word*, which is the meaning of the term, as being the most important word in a sentence. One of its Welsh names also is *gair*.

108. *Adverbs* bear much the same relation to verbs as adjectives do to nouns: they qualify and limit their meaning; as, *Atebwch UNWAITH*, Answer *once*. Adverbs are joined to adjectives as well as to verbs; as, *TRA chaled*, *very hard*; and one adverb sometimes qualifies another; as, *Efe a lefarodd LAWER gwell na ddysgwyliais*, He spoke *much better* than I expected.

109. *Preposition* connect words and show the relation one thing bears to another; as, *Hi a aeth o Gaerfyrddin i Lundain*, *MEWN llong*, *GYDA'i gwr*, *HEB i neb o'i theulu wybod AM ei hymadawiad*, She went *from* Carmarthen to London, *in* a vessel, *with* her husband, *without* any of her family knowing *of* her departure.

110. *Conjunctions* are words used to connect propositions together; as, *Nid oes yma NA dyn NA dynes*, There is here *neither* man *nor* woman; *Aeth A dychwelodd*, *OND ni welodd hi y dyn*, She went *and* returned, *but* did not see the man. *Na* joins the words *dyn* and *dynes*, so that the verb *oes* applies to both of them; *a* joins the verbs *aeth* and *dychwelodd*, so that they evidently express actions of the same person; and *ond* directs the mind to the preceding clause, while it introduces a further assertion.

111. An *interjection* is a word that expresses some sudden, deep, or lively emotion of the mind. It is so called, because it is *thrown in*, as it were, amongst other words, the sense of which might not be altered by its being left out, though their force would be weakened. *Ha* is an interjection in the following sentence: "*HA wraig! mawr yw dy fydd!*" "O woman, great is thy faith!"

NOUNS.

112. There are two kinds of nouns; proper and common.

(1) Proper nouns are names belonging especially to individual members of a class: they distinguish any individual person or thing from all other persons or things; as, *Dafydd*, David; *Llundain*, London; *Taith y Pererin*, The Pilgrim's Progress.

(2) Common nouns are names applicable to all members of a class: they distinguish any person, thing, or substance of one kind from all persons, things, or substances of any other kind; as, *bachgen*, a boy; *llyfr*, a book; *aur*, gold.

a. Names of collections of persons or things of the same kind, viewed as one whole, are called collective nouns; as, *Y FYDDIN a orchfygodd*, The army conquered.

b. Names of collections of persons or things viewed as separate individuals, are called nouns of multitude; as, *Y BOBL a ffoisant*, The people fled.

c. Names of qualities, actions, or states, considered abstractedly, or without reference to the persons or things in which they are exhibited, are called abstract nouns; as, *lliw*, colour; *pwys*, weight; *cerddediad*, walking; *fföed-igaeth*, flight; *iechyd*, health; *gwroldeb*, manliness.

d. Proper names are used poetically as common nouns; as, "*Yn EFA yng ngolwg bardd*," An *Eve* in a poet's eyes.

113. In the Welsh language, nouns are not subject to change to distinguish those relations which, by grammarians, are called *cases*. They, however, undergo various inflections on account of number and gender, which require notice. Proper nouns are destitute of inflection, excepting in particular cases in which they take the plural form; as, *y Philistiaid*, the Philistines; *y Llwydiaid*, the *Lloyds*; which are virtually common nouns.

NUMBER.

114. Nouns are of two numbers, the singular and the plural.

115. The plural is generally formed from the singular; and there are three ways in which it is formed: by inflection of the vowels, by the addition of a termination, and by both inflecting the vowels and adding a termination.

(1) The nature of the inflections will be seen in the following list:—

a into ei	march	a horse	meirch
a „ ai	brân	a crow	brain
a „ y	bustach	a steer	bustych
e „ y	cylllell	a knife	cylllyll
o „ y	ffon	a staff	ffyn
w „ y	migwrn	an ankle	migyryn
ae „ ai	draen	a thorn	drain
a & e „ e & y	castell	a castle	cestyll
a & a „ e & ai	dafad	a sheep	defaid
a & a „ e & y	afall	an apple-tree	efyll
a & w „ e & y	asgwrn	a bone	esgyrn

a. The following are irregular: *ci*, a dog, *cŵn*, dogs; *gwr*, a man, *gwŷr*, men; *ty*, a house, *tai*, houses; *troed*, a foot, *traed*, feet; *croen*, a skin, *crwyn*, skins; *oen*, a lamb, *ŵyn*, lambs: they occur only in these words and their compounds; as, *milgwn*, greyhounds; *saethwyr*, archers; *tlottai*, poorhouses.

(2) The following table gives a list of terminations forming plural nouns, with examples of their use:—

au	llyfr	a book	llyfrau
ed	merch	a girl	merched
edd	ewin	a nail	ewinnedd

i	ffenestr	a window	ffenestri
iaid	estron	a stranger	estroniaid
iau	bryn	a hill	bryniau
ion	dyn	a man	dynion
od	eryr	an eagle	eryrod
oedd	mynydd	a mountain	mynyddoedd
on	perygl	danger	peryglon
ydd	pont	a bridge	pontydd

a. *Yr* is an unusual termination. It occurs in *brodyr*, *gwaewyr*, and by inflection in *cefn dyr*, *cyfyrdyr*, the plural forms of *brawd*, a brother, *gwaew*, a pang, *cefn der*, a cousin, *cyfyrder*, a second cousin.

b. *Ych*, an ox, makes *ychain* or *ychen* in the plural.

(3) The following are examples of the formation of plural nouns, by both inflecting the vowels and adding terminations:—

a	into	e	câr	a kinsman	ceraint
a	„	ei	mab	a son	meibion
ae	„	ei	maen	a stone	meini
ae	„	eu	maes	a field	meusydd
ai	„	ei	nai	a nephew	neiaint
			braint	a privilege	breintiau
ai	„	a	gwraig	a woman	gwragedd
au	„	eu	ffau	a den	ffeau
aw	„	ew	cawr	a giant	cewri
aw	„	o	awr	an hour	oriau
			ymherawdr	an emperor	ymherodron
ei	„	a	deigr	a tear	dagrau
			neidr	an adder	nadroedd
w	„	y	golwg	a sight	golygon
			cwmwl	a cloud	cymylau

a. *Chwaer*, a sister, makes *chworiydd* in the plural.

116. There is in general a resemblance between those objects, the plural names of which are formed with the same termination; though the similarity is not always so defined as to admit of very distinct classification. The analogy, however, is obvious in the following examples:—

(1) Plurals in *od*:—*bwystfilod*, beasts; *ednod*, fowls; *pysgod*, fishes; *trychfilod*, insects; *llewod*, lions; *llwynogod*, foxes; *ysgyfarnogod*, hares; *cwningod*, rabbits; *draenogod*, hedgehogs; *tyrchod*, hogs, moles; *llygod*, mice; *hyrddod*, rams; *bychod*, bucks; *yrchod*, roebucks; *eryrod*, eagles; *llynosod*, linnets; *colomenod*, pigeons; *ceiliogod*, cocks; *morfildod*, whales; *llysnod*, eels.

(2) Plurals in *oedd*:—*nefoedd*, heavens; *bydoedd*, worlds; *tiroedd*, lands; *ynysoedd*, islands; *dyffrnoedd*, valleys; *mynyddoedd*, mountains; *leoedd*, places; *dyfroedd*, waters; *moroedd*, seas; *gwyntoedd*, winds; *pobloedd*, people; *tyrfoedd*, crowds; *breninoedd*, kings; *miloedd*, thousands; *canrifoedd*, centuries; *cannoedd*, hundreds; *oesoedd*, ages; *amseroedd*, times; *blynnyddoedd*, years; *misoedd*, months.

(3) Plurals in *ydd*:—*trefydd*, towns; *heolydd*, streets; *mynwentydd*, churchyards; *meusydd*, fields; *ffosydd*, ditches; *nentydd*, ravines; *coedydd*, woods; *porffeydd*, pastures; *afonydd*, rivers; *pontydd*, bridges; *bronydd*, breasts of hills; *magwrydd*, walls; *aelwydydd*, hearths.

(4) Plurals in *ion*:—*meibion*, sons; *trigolion*, inhabitants; *plwyffolion*, parishioners; *tywysogion*, princes; *pryd-yddion*, poets; *cantorion*, singers; *angylion*, angels; *enwogion*, famous persons; *carcharorion*, prisoners.

(5) Plurals in *edd*:—*ewinedd*, nails; *dannedd*, teeth; *bysedd*, fingers; *celanedd*, dead bodies.

(6) The termination *iaid* is frequently used in nouns derived from proper names, and answers to the English

terminations *ites, ians, ists, &c.*; as, *Israeliad*, Israelites; *Aiphtiaid*, Egyptians; *Calfiniaid*, Calvinists. The last *i* is here the characteristic of the plural, the singular being *Israeliad*, &c.

117. Names of offices or occupations, ending in *ydd* or *og* in the singular, take *ion* in the plural; as, *llywydd*, a ruler, *llywyddion*, rulers; *ysgrifenydd*, a secretary, *ysgrifenyddion*, secretaries; *gweinidog*, a minister, *gweinidogion*, ministers; *marchog*, a rider, a knight, *marchogion*, riders, knights.

118. The plural terminations most frequently used are *au* and *iau*. When the termination *au* follows the letter *a*, the sound of *a* is repeated or lengthened, and is represented by *ā* or *ā*; as, *bwa*, a bow, *bwāu* or *bwāu*, bows.

119. Many words have more than one plural termination, which are used indifferently; as, *tref*, a town, *treft* and *treftydd*, towns; *eglwys*, a church, *eglwysi*, *eglwysau*, *eglwysydd*, churches; *gof*, a smith, *gofiaid*, *gofaint*, *gofion*, smiths; *amser*, time, *amserau* and *amseroedd*, times; *aden*, a wing, *edyn* and *adenydd*, wings; "GOFIDION an^{geu} a'm cylchynasant, a GOFIDIAU uffern a'm daliasant," "The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me." *Eglwysi* is preferable to *eglwysau* and *eglwysydd*, the last word signifying also a churchman.

120. There is often a doubling of plural terminations; as, *ty*, a house, *tai* and *teiau*, houses; *bardd*, a bard, *beirdd* and *beirddion*, bards; *cân*, a song, *canau*, songs, *caneuon*, songs of different sorts.

121. *Os* and *ach* are terminations added to plural nouns: the former has usually a favourable sense, the latter is depreciatory; as, *plantos*, little children; *wynos*, lambkins; *plantach*, tiresome children; *poblach*, low people; *benywotach*, silly women.

122. The plural of a few words is formed by prefixing a numeral adjective. This is frequently the case with respect to names of those parts of the animal frame of which there are pairs; as, *dwylaw*, the hands; *dwyfron*, the breasts; *deudroed*, the feet; *deulin*, the knees. *Llaw*, a hand, *bron*, a breast, *troed*, a foot, and *glin*, a knee, make also *llawiau* (rarely used), *bronau*, *traed*, and *gliniau*, in the plural.

123. In some cases a singular noun is formed from a plural noun, or from a collective noun, by adding the syllable *yn* masculine, or *en* feminine; mutable vowels in the root being subject to inflection; as, *gwybed*, flies, *gwybedyn*, a fly; *gwenyn*, bees, *gwenynen*, a bee; *mes*, acorns, *mesen*, an acorn; *adar*, birds, *aderyn*, a bird; *plant*, children, *plentyn*, a child; *dail*, leaves, *deilen*, a leaf; *chwain*, fleas, *chwanen*, a flea; *grawn*, grains, *gronyn*, a grain; *cŷll*, hazel-trees, *collen*, a hazel; *caws*, cheese, *cosyn*, a cheese; *haidd*, barley, *heiddyn*, *heidden*, a barley-corn.

124. As in other languages, there are in Welsh many words the signification of which does not admit of a plural form; such as the names of metals, commodities, virtues, and vices. There being no plurality of idea in the things they name, no one will find it necessary to write them in the plural; an enumeration of them is, therefore, unnecessary. *Haiarn*, iron, makes *heigrn* in the plural; as, *gefyndau heigrn*, iron fetters; or as a noun, *heigrn*, irons. *Ydau*, *heiddiau*, from *yd*, corn, *haidd*, barley, are used to denote kinds, qualities, or abundance of those commodities.

125. A few words have no singular; as, *ymysgaroedd*, bowels; *gwartheg*, horned cattle; *da*, cattle; *rhieni*, parents (related to *rhiant*, pl. *rhiaint*).

GENDER.

126. The study of Welsh presents the same difficulty to those who do not speak it, as is experienced in acquiring a knowledge of many other languages. The language does not recognize a distinction found in nature—the existence of objects destitute of gender. Nouns are in it distributed under the heads masculine and feminine; and as adjectives and pronouns vary to correspond with the nouns to which they belong, it is of importance to know under which of these heads every noun used is classed.

127. With respect to those which are the names of males and females, no difficulty exists; they are either masculine or feminine in accordance with their signification; as in the following examples:—

Masculine.	Feminine.
Tad, <i>father</i>	Mam, <i>mother</i>
Gwr, <i>husband</i>	Gwraig, <i>wife</i>
Brawd, <i>brother</i>	Chwaer, <i>sister</i>
Bachgen, <i>boy</i>	Llodes, <i>geneth, girl</i>
Mab, <i>son</i>	Merch, <i>daughter</i>
Taid, <i>grandfather</i>	Nain, <i>grandmother</i>
Ewythr, <i>uncle</i>	Modryb, <i>aunt</i>
Nai, <i>nephew</i>	Nith, <i>niece</i>
Tarw, <i>bull</i>	Buwch, <i>cow</i>
Ceffyl, <i>horse</i>	Caseg, <i>mare</i>
Baedd, <i>boar</i>	Hwch, <i>sow</i>
Hwrdd, <i>ram</i>	Dafad, <i>ewe</i>
Ceiliog, <i>cock</i>	Giâr, <i>hen</i>

128. There are also some words which indicate their gender by their construction; as, *asen* (feminine of *asyn*), an *ass*; *tordd* feminine, *twrdd*, masculine, a *tumult*; e

and *o* being feminine mutations of *y* and *w*. As diminutives, *yn* is masculine, *en* and *ig* are feminine; as, *darn*, a piece, *dernyn*, a little bit; *morwynig*, a little maid; *gwenithyn* or *gwenithen*, a grain of wheat.

129. Masculine nouns are also converted into feminine, by the addition of the termination *es*; as, *llew*, a lion, *llewes*, a lioness; *llanc*, a lad, *llances*, a young girl; or by a change in the termination; as, *llaethwr*, a milkman, *llaethwraig*, a milkwoman, *llaethferch*, a milkmaid; *priodfab*, a bridegroom, *priodferch*, a bride. A feminine termination is often added to a masculine; as, *tywysog*, a prince, *tywysoges*, a princess; *pechadur* (masculine), a sinner, *pechadures* (feminine), a sinner; *arweinydd*, a conductor, *arweinyddes*, a conductress; *awdur*, an author, *awdures*, an authoress.

130. The gender of the thing spoken of is sometimes denoted by the word *gwryw* or *benyw*; but it is necessary to know whether the noun is considered masculine or feminine before these words can be applied correctly with certainty; for though we say *eryr gwryw*, a he-eagle, we say *colomen wryw*, a he-pigeon.

131. The names of inanimate objects are not so easily distinguished. Grammarians have attempted the classification of them, according to their terminations; but the exceptions to the rules they lay down are so numerous, that a reference to the dictionary appears a more ready way of acquiring the desired information.

132. Mr. Gambold's rule, that nouns with mutable initials, assuming the soft mutation when preceded by *y* or *yr*, the, are of the feminine gender, though carefully recorded by his successors, is of no practical use; for the gender must be known before the mutation is made; and if known, there is no necessity of a rule for discovering it.

ADJECTIVES.

133. Adjectives may be divided into three classes: adjectives of quality, adjectives of number or quantity, and demonstrative adjectives.

(1) Adjectives of quality are those which denote the qualities, attributes, properties, or characteristics of the persons or things named by their nouns; as, *gwr* DOETH, a wise man; *barnwr* CYFIAWN, a just judge; *tân* YSOL, a consuming fire; *da* DUON, black cattle.

(2) The adjectives of number or quantity are,—

a. The cardinal and ordinal numerals. They advance by scores, not by tens as in English.

Cardinal.			Ordinal.		
Un	.	1	Cyntaf, unfed ¹	.	1af, 1fed
Dau, <i>feminine</i> dwy	.	2	Deufed, <i>f.</i> dwyfed ²	.	2fed
Tri, <i>f.</i> tair	.	3	Trydydd, 3ydd, <i>f.</i> trydedd,	.	3edd
Pedwar	.	4	Pedwerydd	.	4ydd
Pedair, <i>f.</i>	.	„	Pedwaredd	.	4edd
Pump	.	5	Pummed.	.	5med
Chwech	.	6	Chwechfed or chweched	.	6fed
Saith	.	7	Seithfed	.	7fed
Wyth	.	8	Wythfed	.	8fed
Naw	.	9	Nawfed	.	9fed
Deg	.	10	Degfed	.	10fed
Un ar ddeg	.	11	Unfed ¹ ar ddeg	.	11fed
Deuddeg	.	12	Deuddegfed.	.	12fed
Tri ar ddeg	.	13	Trydydd ar ddeg	.	13ydd
Tair ar ddeg, <i>f.</i>	.	„	Trydedd ar ddeg	.	13edd
Pedwar ar ddeg	.	14	Pedwerydd ar ddeg	.	14ydd
Pedair ar ddeg, <i>f.</i>	.	„	Pedwaredd ar ddeg	.	14edd

¹ *Unfed* is used in compound numbers. [§ 152, note 1.]

² *Ail* or *eifed* may in all cases be used instead of *deufed* or *dwyfed*.

Cardinal.		Ordinal.	
Pymtheg . . . 15		Pymthegfed . . . 15fed	
Un ar bymtheg . . 16		Unfed ar bymtheg . . 16fed	
Dau ar bymtheg . . 17		Deufed ar bymtheg . . 17fed	
Dwy ar bymtheg, <i>f.</i> „		Dwyfed ar bymtheg . . „	
Deunaw . . . 18		Deunawfed . . . 18fed	
Tri ar bymtheg . . „		Trydydd ar bymtheg . . 18ydd	
Tair ar bymtheg, <i>f.</i> „		Trydedd ar bymtheg . . 18edd	
Pedwar ar bymtheg 19		Pedwerydd ar bymtheg 19ydd	
Pedair ar bymtheg, <i>f.</i> „		Pedwaredd ar bymtheg 19edd	
Ugain . . . 20		Ugeinfed . . . 20fed	
Un ar hugain . . . 21		Unfed ar hugain . . 21fed	
Dau ar hugain . . 22		Deufed ar hugain. . . 22fed	
Dwy ar hugain, <i>f.</i> . „		Dwyfed ar hugain . . „	
Deg ar hugain . . 30		Degfed ar hugain. . . 30fed	
Pymtheg ar hugain . 35		Pymthegfed ar hugain 15fed	
Deugain . . . 40		Deugeinfed . . . 40fed	
Deg a deugain . . 50		Degfed a deugain . . 50fed	
Trigain . . . 60		Trigeinfed . . . 60fed	
Deg a thrigain . . 70		Degfed a thrigain . . 70fed	
Pedwar ugain. . . 80		Pedwar-ugeinfed . . . 80fed	
Deg a phedwar ugain 90		Degfed a phedwar ugain 90fed	
Cant . . . 100		Canfed . . . 100fed	
Mil . . . 1000		Milfed . . . 1000fed	

b. A few words of frequent use, of which the following are the most important [§ 168]:—

Ambell, <i>occasional</i>	Naill, <i>one of two</i>
Amryw, <i>divers, several</i>	Pa, <i>what</i>
Arall, <i>other, pl. ereill</i>	Pob, <i>every</i>
Dim, <i>no, not any</i>	Rhai, <i>some</i>
Holl, <i>oll, all</i>	Rhyw, <i>some</i>
Llall, <i>the other of two</i>	Sawl, <i>such, many</i>
Llawer, <i>many</i>	Ychydig, <i>few, little</i>

- (3) The demonstrative adjectives are,—
a. Hwn, hon, hyn, and their derivatives.

Singular.

Hwn, <i>m. this</i>	Hwna, <i>m. that, present</i>	Hwnw, <i>m. that, absent</i>
Hon, <i>f. this</i>	Hona, <i>f. that, present</i>	Hono, <i>f. that, absent</i>
Hyn, <i>this</i>	Hyna, <i>that, present</i>	Hyny, <i>that, absent</i>

Plural.

Hyn, <i>these</i>	Hyna, <i>those, present</i>	Hyny, <i>those, absent</i>
-------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------

These words are frequently compounded with adverbs. *Hwnyma, hwnyna*, and *hwnacw*, are not vulgarisms, as are their corresponding English expressions, *this here* and *that there*. *Hyn* and its derivatives are used with nouns of either gender and of either number. [§ 163, 167.]

- b. Y or yr*¹, commonly called the definite article.

134. There being no number and gender pertaining to the qualities or accidents of an object, variations in the form of adjectives, indicative of the number and gender of their nouns, are by no means essential to superiority in a language. Such distinctions are rather imperfections than excellences. In English, adjectives undergo no

¹ *Y* or *yr* is generally considered as forming a class of itself, and is called the *article*. A reason given for this classification is that it cannot be predicated of a noun, or be used without a noun following it. The same, however, may be said of *ambell, holl, pa, pob, rhyw*, and of the English adjectives *no*, and (according to modern usage) *every*. The corresponding English word, *the*, is a less emphatic form of *that*, with which it has a common origin. In like manner, *an* or *a*, *any*, and the numeral adjective *one*, are the same in origin, *an* being nothing more than the unemphatic expression of *one*, of which *no* is simply the negative. In French and other languages, the so-called indefinite article and the first numeral are identical in form. Confer Scotch *ae*, *one*; *nae*, *no*, *not any*; also *ille, illa, illud* (Latin); *that, le, la, les* (French), *the*.

change excepting those expressive of what are termed by grammarians "degrees of comparison." In the Welsh language, however, they are subject to inflections, to accord with the number and gender of the nouns with which they are used, as well as to mark the intensity of their signification.

135. Changes indicative of degrees of comparison are confined to adjectives which express the properties, qualities, or characteristics of objects; and of these there are many, the nature of which will not admit of any such variation; as, *bythol*, everlasting; *misol*, monthly; *deheu*, south; *gwryw*, male. This is also the case with the numeral and demonstrative adjectives.

NUMBER.

136. There are two ways of forming the plural of adjectives: by the mutation of their vowels; as, *marw*, dead; *bychan*, *bychain*, little; *cadarn*, *cedyrn*, strong; and by adding the termination *ion* or *on* to the singular; as, *rhydd*, *rhyddion*, free; *poeth*, *poethion*, hot; *du*, *duon*, black.

137. The addition of a termination does not prevent the inflection of vowels, which are changed as well when the termination is used as when it is not; as, *cam*, *ceimion*, crooked; *tlawd*, *tlodion*, poor; *trwm*, *trymion*, heavy.

138. Many primitive adjectives have no plural form; as, *da*, good; *tywyll*, dark; and derivative adjectives generally are used in the singular number only, the exceptions being in poetical or elevated diction. Adjectives which have a plural form, are often used in the singular with plural nouns; but more generally they are written in the same number as their nouns.

139. With a few exceptions, adjectives ending in *aïd*, *aidd*, *in*, *llyd*, and *us*, are never formed into plurals. *Melus*, sweet, makes *melusion* in the plural.

140. Numeral adjectives, of course, are not susceptible of change of number. The same numeral cannot be used in both numbers: it must be either always singular or always plural. They, therefore, have no plural inflection. The words *miloedd*, thousands, *cannoedd*, hundreds, *ugeiniau*, twenties, are nouns, like the English words *score*, *dozen*, *couple*, *pair*; and are used in the same manner as other nouns; as, *miloedd o bysgod*, thousands of fishes; *tywysogion ar gannoedd*, rulers over hundreds.

GENDER.

141. Gender gives occasion to two kinds of inflection of adjectives.

(1) The vowels *w* and *y* in the masculine become *o* and *e* in the feminine; as, *trwm*, *trom*, heavy; *melyn*, *melen*, yellow; *gwyn*, *gwen*, white.

a. Cwyllt is an exception; as, *ych gwyllt*, a wild ox; *hwyaïden wyllt*, a wild duck; *gwellt* being Welsh for straw.

b. Vowels are not inflected in derivative adjectives: the same is the case when primitive adjectives assume the plural form; as, *deilen werdd*, a green leaf, *dail gwyrddion*, green leaves.

(2) Adjectives commencing with the changeable initials undergo their vocal mutation after feminine nouns of the singular number; as, *tarw coch*, a red bull; *buwch goch*, a red cow.

142. The numerals *dau*, *tri*, *pedwar*, *deufed*, *trydydd*, *pedwerydd*, have *dwy*, *tair*, *pedair*, *dwyfed*, *trydedd*, *pedwaredd* for their feminines. [§ 133 (2) a.]

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

143. Degrees of comparison are variations made in adjectives, to denote the intensity of the qualities or accidents of their nouns. In English there are two such variations of the original word: in Welsh there are three. The termination *ed* denotes equality, *ach* superiority, and *af* supremacy: *ach* and *af* correspond to *er* and *est* in English. The terms *positive*, *equal*, *comparative*, and *superlative*, are used to distinguish the different degrees of comparison. Example:—

Positive.	Equal.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Pell	pelled	pellach	pellaf
<i>Far</i>	<i>as far</i>	<i>farther</i>	<i>farthest</i>

144. The termination *ed* also implies abundance of the quality; as, *Hardded yw!* How fair she is!

145. Positives ending in *b*, *d*, *g*, change those letters into *p*, *t*, *c*, in forming the degrees of comparison; as,—

Positive.		Equal.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Cyffelyb	<i>like</i>	cyffelyped	cyffelypach	cyffelypaf
Caled	<i>hard</i>	caleted	caletach	caletaf
Teg	<i>fair</i>	teced	tecach	tecaf

These changes have apparently arisen from a desire to prevent ambiguity, the terminations having another power; as, *caleted*, as hard, *caleded*, let him harden; *caletaf*, hardest, *caledaf*, I will harden.

146. *Ai*, *aw*, and *w*, in the positive, are sometimes inflected into *ei*, *o*, and *y*; as,—

Positive.		Equal.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Llaith	<i>moist</i>	lleithed	lleithach	lleithaf
Tlawd	<i>poor</i>	tloted	tlotach	tlotaf
Trwm	<i>heavy</i>	trymed	trymach	trymaf

147. The vowel *i* is often prefixed to the terminations for the sake of euphony; as, *peraidd*, delicious, *pereiddied*, *pereiddiach*, *pereiddiaf*.

148. There are many words of frequent use which are irregular or defective. The following table contains a list of the most important of them:—

Positive.		Equal.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Bach	<i>little</i>	lleied	llai	lleiaf
	<i>soon</i>	cynted	cynt	cyntaf
Da	<i>good</i>	cystal	gwell	goreu
Drwg	<i>bad</i>	cynddrwg	gwaeth	gwaethaf
Hawdd	<i>easy</i>	hawsed	haws	hawsaf
Hen	<i>old</i>	hyned	hŷn	hynaf
Hir	<i>long</i>	hired	hwy	hwyaf
Ieuanc	<i>young</i>	ieuanged	iau	ieuangaf
Isel	<i>low</i>	ised	is	isaf
Llawer	<i>many</i>	cynnifer	mwyr	mwyr
Llydan	<i>broad</i>	lleted	lletach	lletaf
Mawr	<i>great</i>	cymmaint	mwyr	mwyr
	<i>near</i>	nesed	nes	nesaf
Uchel	<i>high</i>	uched	uwch	uchaf

149. The positives of *cynt*, sooner, *nes*, nearer, are supplied by *buan*, soon, *agos*, near, which also form their degrees regularly.

150. *Penaf*, chief, from *pen*, a head, and *diweddaf*, last, from *diwedd*, the end, are defective; as also are *eithaf*, uttermost; *blaenaf*, foremost; *olaf*, last; *trech*, stronger, *trechaf*, strongest.

151. Adjectives are also compared by *mor* or *cyn*, as; *mwyr*, more; *mwyr*, most; *llai*, less; *lleiaf*, least; as, *mor bell* or *cyn belled*, as far; *mwyr tebyg*, more like; *mwyr eglur*, clearest.

TERMINATIONS.

152. The terminations of adjectives are worthy of particular notice, as they afford a clue to the signification of the words of which they form a part. The following list of those of more frequent occurrence, with examples, will illustrate the effect:—

(1) *Adwy*:—*gwelladwy*, curable; *credadwy*, credible; *dealladwy*, intelligible.

(2) *Aid*:—*euraid*, golden, gilt; *arianaid*, silvery.

(3) *Aidd*:—*mabaidd*, boyish, boylike; *nefolaidd*, heavenly; *caruaidd*, affectionate.

(4) *Awg*, *iawg*, or *og*, *iog*:—*ysgythrog*, having tusks or fangs; *goludog*, rich, having wealth; *arfog*, armed, having weapons; *bywiog*, lively; *gwlawiog*, rainy.

(5) *Awl*, *iawl*, or (more usually) *ol*, *iol*:—*duwiol*, godly; *bydol*, worldly, belonging to the world; *nerthol*, strong; *dynol*, human; *ysbrydol*, spiritual.

(6) *Edig*:—*gwneuthuredig*, made; *gwynfydedig*, happy.

(7) *Fawr* (*mawr*, great):—*clodfawr*, famous.

(8) *Gar* (*caru*, to love):—*chwedleugar*, fond of talk.

(9) *Ig*:—*Iuddewig*, Jewish; *pwysig*, heavy; *gwledig*, rural; *pellenig*, distant.

(10) *Lawn* or *lon* (*llawn*, full):—*ffyddlawn*, faithful; *creulawn*, cruel; *prydawn*, timely.

(11) *Llyd* or *lyd*:—*gwenwynllyd*, poisonous; *dychryn-llyd*, terrible; *gwaedlyd*, bloody.

(12) *Us*:—*rhyfygus*, presumptuous; *haelionus*, liberal.

(13) *Ydd* (feminine *edd*) and *fed*¹ are terminations of ordinal numeral adjectives. [§ 133 (2) a.]

¹ *Eg* and *ain* are sometimes improperly substituted for these. The absurdity of the practice is obvious: 21=*un ar hugain*; 21*ain* is therefore *un ar hugainAIN*, not *unFED* ar *hugain*.

PRONOUNS.

153. Words of this kind may be distinguished as personal pronouns, or those which immediately represent nouns; and relative pronouns, which refer in an indirect manner to nouns before expressed or understood, called their antecedents. Further distinctions sometimes made are of questionable propriety in Welsh.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

154. These are said to be of the first person, when they stand in the place of the name of the person speaking; in the second person, when they represent the name of the person spoken to; and in the third person, when used instead of the name of the person or thing spoken of. There are three classes of pronouns of this kind.

CLASS I.

Mi, fi, i, <i>I or me</i>	Ni, <i>we or us</i>
Ti, di, <i>thou or thee</i>	Chwi, <i>you</i>
Ef, efe, fe, <i>he or him, it</i>	Hwy, hwynt, <i>they or them</i>
Hi, <i>she or her, it</i>	

CLASS II.

My, fy, ym, <i>my</i>	Ein, <i>our</i>
Ty, dy, yth, <i>thy</i>	Eich, <i>your</i>
Ei, <i>his, its</i>	Eu, ill, <i>their</i>
Ei, <i>her, its</i>	

CLASS III.

Eiddof, <i>mine</i>	Eiddom, einom, einym, <i>ours</i>
Eiddot, <i>thine</i>	Eiddoch, eiddych, <i>yours</i>
Eiddo, <i>his</i>	Eiddynt, <i>theirs</i>
Eiddi, <i>hers</i>	

155. Other pronouns are sometimes met, especially in the poets; as, *efo*, *fo*, *o*, he or it; *nhw*, *nhwy*, they; *mau*, my; *tau*, thy; but the foregoing are those in ordinary use.

156. Pronouns of the first class frequently take terminations, and undergo other variations to express complex ideas; as, *myfi*, I or me myself; *minnau*, I or me also; *myfinnau*, I or me myself also: so *tydi*, *tithau*, *tydithau*; *hyhi*, *hithau*, *hyhithau*; *nyni*, *ninnau*, *nynninnau*; *chwychwi*, *chwithau*, *chwychwithau*; *yntau*, he or him also.

157. Pronouns of the second class are usually termed possessive pronouns. They appear to be rather the possessive cases of the personal pronouns. The radical forms *my* and *ty* are not used.

158. Those of the third class, also called possessive pronouns, are composed of the noun *eiddo*, property, and the true pronoun, and include the thing possessed and the pronominal termination indicating the possessor.

159. It is worthy of remark that consonants of the same class occur in the various pronouns of the same number, as the labials *m* and *f* in *mi*, *fi*, *fy*, *ym*, *eiddof*.

160. In many cases there is an elision of the vowels; as, *f'* for *fy*; *a'm* for *a ym*; *gyda'm*, for *gydag ym*: so *a'th*, *a'i*, *a'n*, *a'ch*, *a'u*, *i'th*, *o'th*, &c. *Ei* and *eu* are represented by *'w*, in *i'w*, for *i ei* or *i eu*, to his, to her, or to their.

161. The pronouns are often translated into English by those which do not exactly correspond to them; as in the following passages:—

(1) "*Dedwydd yw eich llygaid chwi, am eu bod yn gweled*," "Blessed are your eyes for they see." "*Pa ham yr ydych yn ceisio fy lladd?*" "Why do you seek to kill me?" "*Yn ewyllysio dy weled*," "Desiring to see thee." The literal translation of these passages, however, would be—"Blessed are your eyes, for or on account of

their being seeing, or existing in a seeing condition." "Why are you seeking *my* killing, or the killing of *me*?" "Desiring *thy* to see, or *thy* seeing, or the seeing or sight of *thee*." The infinitives *to be*, *to kill*, and *to see*, are equivalent to nouns. It will be observed that *FY lladd*, my killing, does not mean *my killing another*, as in English, but *my being killed by another*.

(2) The construction in the following sentences is remarkable, and foreign to the English idiom: "*Y sawl a'm ceisiant yn fore a'm cânt*," "Those who seek *me* early shall find *me*." "*Ni'm hatebir*," "*I am not answered*."

(3) *EIN dau*, *EICH dau*, *ILL dau*, *we* two, *you* two, *they* two, are similar examples. *Ill* is used for two or three persons, and never refers to more than three.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

162. The words which perform the functions of relative pronouns are, *yr hwn*, *yr hon*, *yr hyn*, *y rhai*, *a*, *pa un*, *pa rai*, *ag*, and *pwy*. *Yr hwn* refers to an antecedent of the singular number and masculine gender; *yr hon*, to an antecedent of the singular number and feminine gender; *y rhai*, to a plural antecedent of either gender; and *yr hyn*, *a*, and *ag*, to antecedents of either gender and either number.

163. These words are referrible to other parts of speech.

(1) *Hwn*, *hon*, *hyn*, are demonstrative adjectives, and *rhai*, an adjective of quantity, used substantively. They may be considered either as pronouns, or as adjectives with nouns understood; as, "*Myfi yw y bara bywiol*, *YR HWN a ddaeth i waered o'r nef*," "I am the living bread, *which* came down from heaven;" or literally, "the that, or the indicated bread, came down from heaven." "*Lluniau*

Y RHAI *á wnaethoch i'w haddoli*," "Figures which ye made to worship;" literally, "*the some ye made to worship*."

a. The adjective *y*, the, is used with many other adjectives, demonstrative and numeral, in a similar manner; as, *y sawl*, whoso, whoever; *yr un*, the one, the same. *The which* in English is a similar expression, a noun being allowable after *which*, but not after *who*. [§ 133 (3).]

(2) *A* seems to be identical with the adverb *a*, so frequently used in Welsh. In such phrases as "*Yr haint a rodio yn y tywyllwch*," "The pestilence that walketh in darkness," *yr hwn* is understood, there being an ellipsis of those words, which often happens when the *a* is not inserted; as, "*Hwn yw y bara* [YR HWN] *sydd yn dyfod i waered o'r nef*," "This is the bread which cometh down from heaven." *Ni* and *y* are used in the same manner as *a*, and are equally with *a* entitled to the appellation *relative pronoun*, which is not, however, applied to them; as, "*Y pethau a welir sydd dros amser, ond y pethau ni welir sydd dragwyddol*," "The things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal." "*Y gwely y gorweddai arno*," "The bed on which he lay." "*Y dyn a fuasai yn ddall*," "The man who had been blind." "*A laddo a leddir*," "He who, whoso, or whoever killeth shall be killed." "*Ni ddysg ni wrendy*," "He will not learn who will not listen."

a. The relative is often omitted in such cases in English; as, "The ship [which] he sailed in was lost."

(3) *A* or *ag*, who, which, or that, appears to be the same word as *a* or *ag*, as. It is used in reference to persons or things, and might be introduced into some of the examples given; as, "*Y gwely ag y gorweddai arno*," "The bed on which he lay." *As* is used in the same way in English; as, "Who hath heard such a thing as this?"

"*Pwy a glybu y fath beth a hyn?*" *A'r* sometimes occurs; as, "*Pob un a'r y sydd yn ei ddyrchafu ei hun, a ostyngir,*" "Every one that exalteth himself shall be abased;" but *a* or *ag* is generally preferred.

(4) The English relative is often rendered into Welsh by *pa un* (singular), *pa rai* (plural); as, "*Y wlad o ba un y daeth yr estron,*" "The land from which the stranger came." "*Y pethau bychain ar ba rai y mae llwyddiant yn ymddibynu,*" "The little things on which success depends." This application of the words is regarded by good authorities as an unnecessary departure from established usage, and ought rather to be avoided than imitated.

(5) *Pwy*, who, whose, whom, is used interrogatively and affirmatively; as, "*Pwy a ddarpar, i'r gigfran ei bwyd?*" "*Who* provideth for the raven his food?" "*Diesgus wyt ti, O ddyn,* *PWY BYNAG wyt yn barnu,*" "Thou art inexcusable, O man, *whosoever* thou art that judgest." "*Ych pwY a gymmerais?*" "*Whose* ox have I taken?"

a. Pwy is often confounded with the adjective *pa* [§ 133 (2) *b*], which always requires after it a noun or an adjective with a noun understood; as, *pa faint?* how much [what quantity]? *pa nifer?* how many [what number]? *pa beth?* what [what thing]? *pa rai?* which [what some]? "*PA BETHAU BYNAG oll a ewyllysioch eu guneuthur o ddynion i chwi,*" "All things whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you."

b. The English interrogative *whose* may be translated into Welsh by *eiddo pwy*; as, "*Eiddo pwy yw y ddelw hon a'r argraff?*" "*Whose* is this image and superscription?"

c. The affirmative idiomatic rendering of *whose* is exhibited in this example: "*Ac yr oedd rhyw bendefig yr hwn yr oedd ei fab yn glaf,*" "There was a certain nobleman whose son was sick."

OTHER PRONOMINAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

164. *Pawb*, everybody, all persons, is used substantively: it should not be confounded with the adjective *pob*, every, which, like *pa* [§ 163 (5) *a*], qualifies a noun expressed or understood; as, "*PAWB a'm gadawsant*," "*All men* forsook me." "*Pob dyn a'm gadawodd*," "*Every man* forsook me."

165. *Neb*, nobody, everybody, and *dim*, nothing, anything, are used as adjectives and as nouns; as, "*NEB rhyw greadur*," "*No kind of animal*." "*Na wna DDIM gwaith*," "*Thou shalt do no work*." "*O thyn NEB ymaith DDIM oddi wrth eiriau llyfr y brophwydoliaeth hon*," "*If any man shall take away [anything] from the words of the book of this prophecy*." [§ 170.]

166. The phrases *fy hun*, *fy hunan*, myself, *dy hun*, *dy hunan*, thyself, *ei hun*, *ei hunan*, himself, herself, or itself, *ein hun*, *ein hunain*, ourselves, *eich hun*, *eich hunain*, yourselves, *eu hun*, *eu hunain*, themselves, are termed reflective pronouns; and *ein gilydd*, *eich gilydd*, *eu gilydd*, each other, are termed reciprocal. They may be resolved into pronouns possessive, and the nouns *hun*, *hunan*, self, and *gilydd*, selves reciprocally.

167. The demonstratives, like the relatives, are adjectives used as pronouns, or as adjectives with nouns understood. They are, *hwn*, *hon*, *hyn*, this, and their compounds, singular; and *rhai*, with the adjective *yr* prefixed, plural; as, *y rhai hyn* or *y rhai yma*, these; *y rhai yna*, those; *y rhai hyny*, those (absent). [§ 163 (1), 133 (3).]

168. Many adjectives of number and quantity take the pronominal character; as, *arall*, another, *ereill*, others; *dim*, anything, nothing; *oll*, all; *llall*, the other of two, *pl. Ueill*; *y sawl*, whoever; *llawer*, many.

VERBS.

169. There are two kinds of verbs: transitive and intransitive.

170. Those verbs are called transitive, which express an action passing from an actor to an object; as, "*Y neb a GUDDIA bechod, sydd yn CEISIO cariad; ond y neb a ADNEWYDDA fai, sydd yn NEILLDUO tywysogion,*" "He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends." In this passage there is a transition in the sense from *guddia* to *bechod*, from *ceisio* to *cariad*, from *adnewyddu* to *fai*, and from *neillduo* to *tywysogion*.

171. When the subject of a transitive verb is the actor, the verb is called active, or said to be in the active voice. When the subject is the sufferer or recipient of the action expressed, the verb is called passive, or said to be in the passive voice; as, "*Myfi a DARAWAF y bugail, a'r defaid a WASGERIR,*" "I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered." *Tarawaf* is an active verb; the action passes from the subject, *myfi*, to the object, *bugail*: *wasgerir* is a passive verb; the subject *defaid* is the receiver of the action.

172. Those verbs are called intransitive, which express an action that does not pass from an actor to an object, or which affirm a state or condition in which no action is implied; as, "*Mi a ORWEDDAIS, ac a GYSGAIS, ac a DDEFFROAIS,*" "I laid me down, and slept, and awaked." These verbs are also called neuter; that is, neither active nor passive; the action, if any, being confined to the actor. Neuter verbs in connection with a preposition may take a passive form; as, "*Y pwnc y sonia am dano,*" "The subject spoken of."

173. The same verb is often used both transitively and intransitively; as, "*A'u rhwyd hwynt a rwygodd*," "And their net *brake*." "*Yna y cyfododd Iob, ac a rwygodd ei fantell*," "Then Job arose, and *rent* his mantle."

174. There is a class of verbs in Welsh which bears a resemblance to the reflective verbs of the French. It is formed by the addition of the prefix *ym*; as, *gwaredu*, to deliver, *ymwaredu*, to deliver one's self; *gosod*, to place, to set, *ymosod*, to place one's self; *casglu*, to gather, *ymgasglu*, to assemble.

175. Verbs are subject to modification on five several accounts; namely, to indicate their voice, mood, tense, number, and person.

(1) Transitive verbs have two voices, as before mentioned.

(2) There are three moods: the indicative, the imperative, and the infinitive. The indicative states a fact, or asks a question. The imperative addresses a person, by commanding, entreating, or giving permission. The infinitive makes no reference to person, and is of indefinite application: it merely *names* the action, and is virtually a noun, which explains the construction of many sentences in which it occurs.

(3) There are in Welsh six tenses: the present, in a few verbs only [§ 180 (1)], the imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and first and second future. The imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect tenses refer to past time; the other tenses to present and future time, as their names imply.

(4) Like nouns, verbs have two numbers.

(5) Like pronouns, verbs have three persons in each number.

176. These modifications are in most cases effected by the addition of various terminations to the root.

ROOTS OF VERBS.

177. The infinitive mood only of verbs is given in dictionaries; the following general remarks will show its relation to the root:—

(1) Infinitives ending with a consonant consist of the simple root of the verb.

Infinitive.		Root.	Perfect Tense.	
Ateb	<i>to answer</i>	ateb	atebais	<i>I answered</i>
Edrych	<i>to look</i>	edrych	edrychais	<i>I looked</i>
Gwrthod	<i>to refuse</i>	gwrthod	gwrthodais	<i>I refused</i>
Addef	<i>to confess</i>	addef	addefais	<i>I confessed</i>
Ennill	<i>to gain</i>	ennill	ennillais	<i>I gained</i>
Gofyn	<i>to ask</i>	gofyn	gofynais	<i>I asked</i>
Aros	<i>to stay</i>	aros	arosais	<i>I stayed</i>
Cymhorth	<i>to assist</i>	cymhorth	cymhorthais	<i>I assisted</i>

a. EXCEPTIONS:—Those ending in *ael*, *aeth*, *ain*, *eg*, *yd*, *yll*, and some in *ed*, which are reducible to their roots by the omission of those terminations. *Dwyn*, to take, and its compounds make *dwg* (transmutable into *dyg*), infinitive *dygyd*, the termination of their roots.

Infinitive.		Root.	Perfect Tense.	
Caffael	<i>to get</i>	caf	cefaais	<i>I got</i>
Marchogaeth	<i>to ride</i>	marchog	marchogais	<i>I rode</i>
Llefain	<i>to cry</i>	llef	llefaais	<i>I cried</i>
Rhedeg	<i>to run</i>	rhed	rhedais	<i>I ran</i>
Syflyd	<i>to move</i>	syfl	syflais	<i>I moved</i>
Sefyll	<i>to stand</i>	saf	sefaais	<i>I stood</i>
Cerdded	<i>to walk</i>	cerdd	cerddais	<i>I walked</i>
Dwyn, dygyd	<i>to take</i>	dwg	dygaais	<i>I took</i>

b. *Gadael*, to leave, makes *gadaw*, its root; *gadawais*, I left. In *caffael*, *f* in the root is aspirated into *ff*. [§ 215.]

(2) Infinitives ending in a vowel may be reduced to their roots by omitting the vowel. *Aw*, after *i*, is subject to the same rule. [§ 14, 52.]

Infinitive.		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Gwledda	<i>to feast</i>	gwledd		gwleddais	<i>I feasted</i>
Troi	<i>to turn</i>	tro		troais	<i>I turned</i>
Cwypmo	<i>to fall</i>	cwypm		cwympais	<i>I fell</i>
Tynu	<i>to pull</i>	tyn		tynais	<i>I pulled</i>
Caniatâu	<i>to grant</i>	caniatâ		caniateais	<i>I granted</i>
Ciliaw, cilio	<i>to recede</i>	cil-i		ciliais	<i>I receded</i>

a. EXCEPTIONS:—Those ending in *w* (not having *w* in the penultimate), *au* (not *âu* or *hau*), *aw* (not *iaw*), *ae* or *eu*, which consist of the root alone.

Infinitive		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Cadw	<i>to keep</i>	cadw		cedwais	<i>I kept</i>
Cau	<i>to shut</i>	cau		ceuais	<i>I shut</i>
Addaw	<i>to promise</i>	addaw		addewais	<i>I promised</i>
Gwarchae	<i>to besiege</i>	gwarchae		gwarchaeais	<i>I besieged</i>
Dechreu	<i>to begin</i>	dechreu		dechreuaf	<i>I will begin</i>

b. Infinitives in *oi* retain *i* in the root before terminations commencing with *as*, *a* being dropped. [§ 206.]

Infinitive.		Root.	Termination.	Perfect Tense.
Ffoi	<i>to flee</i>	ffo	asant	ffoisant <i>they fled</i>

c. *Bwyta*, to eat, retains the *a*, like verbs in *âu*. [§ 205.]

(3) Infinitives ending in *i*, with *e* in the penultimate, change *e* into *a* when reduced to their roots, the *e* being a mutation of *a*. *Sefyll* follows the same rule.

Infinitive.		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Llenwi	<i>to fill</i>	llanw		llanwodd	<i>he filled</i>
Sefyll	<i>to stand</i>	saf		safodd	<i>he stood</i>

a. *Rhewi*, to freeze, *berwi*, to boil, *enwi*, to name, *drewi*, to stink, are exceptions; *as*, *rhewodd*, it froze.

(4) Verbs having *a* for the last vowel of their root change *a* into *e* in certain tenses, as shown in the paradigms of verbs. [§ 202, 203, 205.] This also happens when *w* is the only vowel after *a* in the root.

Infinitive.		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Caru	<i>to love</i>	car		cerais	<i>I loved</i>
Cadw	<i>to keep</i>	cadw		cedwais	<i>I kept</i>

(5) Infinitives having *w* in their last syllable, with a consonant following, change that vowel into *y*. *Cwsg*, the root of *cysgu*, to sleep, takes the same inflection.

Infinitive.		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Gostwng	<i>to lower</i>	gostwng		gostyngais	<i>I lowered</i>
Cysgu	<i>to sleep</i>	cwsg		cysgais	<i>I slept</i>

(6) When the root ends in *l*, or in *r* preceded by *w*, and in some other instances, *i* is prefixed to the usual terminations; and *ai* in the last syllable of the root is changed into *ei*, when any termination is added. [§ 204.]

Infinitive.		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Ymbil	<i>to beseech</i>	ymbil		ymbiliais	<i>I besought</i>
Bwrw	<i>to cast</i>	bwr		bwriais	<i>I cast</i>
Erlid	<i>to pursue</i>	erlid		erlidiaais	<i>I pursued</i>
Erfyn	<i>to entreat</i>	erfyn		erfyniaais	<i>I entreated</i>
Cynnyg	<i>to offer</i>	cynnyg		cynnygiaais	<i>I offered</i>
Ymliw	<i>to reproach</i>	ymliw		ymliwiaais	<i>I reproached</i>
Arwain	<i>to lead</i>	arwain		arweiniaais	<i>I led</i>

(7) When the root ends in *w* preceded by a vowel, the vowel *a* before *s* in terminations is omitted. [§ 203.]

Infinitive.		Root.		Perfect Tense.	
Addaw	<i>to promise</i>	addaw		addawsant	they promised
Clywed	<i>to hear</i>	clyw		clywsant	they heard

MOODS AND TENSES.

Active Voice.

178. The terminations of the imperative mood are *wyf*, *a*, *ed* or *id*, *wn*, *wch*, *ant*.

(1) The first person singular is of the same form as in the second future tense, and is in fact that part of the verb used in an optative sense; as, "*Marw a wnelwyf o farwolaeth yr uniawn*," "*Let me die the death of the righteous*." It is often expressed by a periphrasis; as, *gad* (*moes*, *par*, *rho* or *dyro*) *i mi glywed*, let me hear; "*Bydded iddo ddwyfod yn gynnar*," "*Let him come early*."

(2) The second person singular of the imperative mood is generally the root of the verb. The exceptions comprise most of those verbs which in the infinitive have the termination *a*, *o*, or *u*, in which case the imperative takes the termination *a* in addition to the root; as, *lloffa*, to glean, *lloffa*, glean thou; *cofio*, to remember, *cofia*, remember thou; *ysgrifenu*, to write, *ysgrifena*, write thou. In some verbs it is used both with and without the termination; as, *ateb* or *ateba*, answer thou; *dysg* or *dysga*, teach thou. The second person imperative is mostly the same as the third person of the first future indicative. They are not alike when the second person of the future is formed by inflection of the vowels; as, *golchi*, to wash, *gylch*, he will wash, *golch*, wash thou; *dangos*, to show, *dengys*, he will show, *dangos*, show thou.

(3) In the plural number, the imperative mood corresponds in the three persons with the first future tense. The vowel *a* in the root is inflected into *e* in the second person plural; thus, *cerwch*, love you; but the inflection is sometimes neglected.

179. The terminations of the infinitive mood are very numerous, the more common being *u*, *i*, *o* or *aw*, *io* or *iaw*, and *äu* or *hau*. Often the infinitive consists of the root alone. It is frequently formed from a noun or an adjective; as, *trefn*, system, *trefnu*, to put in order; *lles*, advantage, *llesäu*, to profit; *cyfoethog*, rich, *cyfoethogi*, to enrich. The relation of the infinitive to the root has already been noticed. [§ 177.]

180. Tenses, or inflections expressing definite ideas of time, are confined to the indicative mood of verbs.

(1) The present tense is wanting in Welsh verbs generally; the exceptions being the verbs *bod*, to be, *gwybod*, to know, and *adwaen* or *adnabod*, to know. *Bod* makes *wyf*, *wyt*, *yw*, *ŷm*, *ych*, *ynt*, I am, thou art, &c.; *gwybod* makes *gwn*, *gwyddost*, *gŵyr*, *gwyddom*, *gwyddoch*, *gwyddant*, I know, thou knowest, &c.; and *adwaen* or *adnabod* makes *adwaen*, *adwaenost*, *edwyn*; *adwaenom*, *adwaenoch*, *adwaenant*. [§ 211.]

a. Present time is emphatically expressed by the present tense of the verb *bod*, to be, used as an auxiliary to the infinitive of the principal verb, which is then preceded by *yn*; as, *yr wyf yn caru*, I love, I am loving.

b. Present indefinite time is sometimes indicated by the first future tense;¹ as, *caraf*, I love; "*Nid oes dyn cyfiawn ar y ddaiar, a wna ddaioni, ac na phecha*," "There is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good

¹ It is curious that present time is expressed in Welsh by means of the future form of the verb, while in the English language, which has no future form, future time is expressed with the present tense and the infinitive. Present time having no definite existence, it has been contended that the absence of the present tense is an instance of philosophical accuracy in the structure of language.

and *sinneth* not;" but the periphrastic form is more usual; as, "MAE YN MYNED *i'r Eglwys bob Sul*," "He goes to Church every Sunday."

c. The English present is often represented by the Welsh second future; as, "*Y neb a DDYODDEFO gerydd sydd gall*," "He that beareth reproof is wise."

(2) The terminations of the imperfect tense are *wn*, *it*, *ai*, *em*, *ech*, *ent* [§ 189 (1)]. The vowel *a* in the last syllable of the root is inflected into *e* in the second person singular of this tense.

a. Used indicatively, the imperfect answers to the past progressive of the English, and represents an action as going on at some time past; as, "*Pan ddaeth i'r ty*, EISTEDDWN *wrth y tân*," "When he came to the house, I was sitting by the fire," *eisteddwn* being equivalent to *yr oeddwn yn eistedd*.

b. It is also used to describe a habit, or to express an action often repeated; as, "*Y cwyn ni WYDDWN y CHWILIWN allan*," "The cause which I knew not, I searched out" [not once, but habitually]. "*Pan LADDAI efe hwynt, hwy a'i CEISIENT ef*," "When he slew them, then they sought him" [or used to seek him]. In this case the verb is often translated by the assistance of *would*; as, "*RHODIAI yn fynych yn y meusydd*," "He would often walk in the fields."

c. This tense is used also with a hypothetical or conditional meaning; as, "*Pe BAWN [BYDDWN] gyfiawn, nid ATEBWN, eithr YMBILIWN â'm barnwr*," "Though I were righteous, I would not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge." "*A hwy a'i gwylasant ef, a IACHAI efe ef ar y dydd sabbath; fel y CYHUDDENT ef*," "And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him."

d. The verb *bod* has two forms of this tense: *oeddwyn* and *byddwn*. *Oeddwyn* has for the most part the past progressive sense, *byddwn* being used in the other cases.

(3) The perfect tense is formed by adding the terminations *ais*, *aist*, *odd*, *asom*, *asoch*, *asant*.

a. The third person singular is sometimes made to end in *es*, *as*, or *is*; as, *rhoddes* for *rhoddodd*, gave; “*A GYFODES a GOLLES ei le*,” “He who has risen has lost his place.”

b. *Dwyn*, to bring, *cymmeryd*, to take, and *clywed*, to hear, have *dug* or *dygodd*, *cymmerth* or *cymmerodd*, and *clybu* or *clywodd*, in the third person singular.

c. Verbs with *a* in the last syllable of the root, change *a* into *e* in the first and second persons singular; as, *lladd*, to kill, *lleddais*, *lleddaist*, *lladdodd*; *addaw*, to promise, *addewais*, *addewaist*, *addawodd*.

d. The perfect tense is often used in contradistinction to the imperfect, to express an action viewed as complete; as, “*CLYWAIS iaith ni DDEALLWN*,” “I heard [then] a language which I did not [habitually] understand.”

e. It sometimes answers to the prior-present of the English; as, “*A RODDAIST ti gryfdwr i farch?*” “Hast thou given the horse strength?” but it does not, like that compound tense, necessarily refer to two points of time: “I have loved” is less equivocally translated by *yr wyf wedi caru* (literally, I am, or exist, after loving), than by the single word *cerais*.

f. The perfect tense may be and is often used for the imperfect; as, “*TREULIODD [or TREULIAI] ei oriau mewn oferedd*,” “He spent his hours in idleness;” but using the imperfect for the perfect would be representing an individual action as habitual; as, *CODODD yn fore heddyw*, He rose early to-day; *CODAI yn fore*, He used to rise early.

(4) The terminations of the pluperfect tense are, *aswn*, *asit*, *asai*, *asem*, *asech*, *asent*. Like the perfect, it does not invariably correspond with the English pluperfect, or prior-past: "I had been" is more emphatically translated by *yr oeddw'n wedi bod*, than by *buaswn*.

a. This tense has frequently a subjunctive or conditional signification; as, "*Pe GWYBUASAI gwr y ty pa wyliadwriaeth y deuai y lleidr, efe a WYLIASAI, ac ni ADAWSAI gloddio ei dy drwodd*," "If the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up." The English word *had* is, in like manner, occasionally used for *would have*, or *should have*; as, "I *had* fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living," "*DIFFYGLIASWN, pe na chredaswn weled daioni yr Arglwydd yn nhir y rhai byw*."

(5) The first future tense is formed by adding to the root the terminations *af*, *i*, *a*, *wn*, *wch*, *ant*. The vowel *a* in the last syllable of the root becomes *e* in the second person singular of this tense; as, *teli*, thou wilt pay, from *talw*, to pay. Most writers inflect the *a* in the second person plural also.

a. The third person singular is frequently formed without the termination, especially when the infinitive consists of the root alone; as,—

Infinitive.	Root.	Third Person Future.
Edrych <i>to look</i>	edrych	edrych <i>will look</i>

b. Verbs ending in *a* in the infinitive, or in the second person singular imperative, generally take that termination in the third person singular of this tense; as is also *the case with those whose infinitives end in o*.

c. The vowels of the root are liable to inflection when the termination *a* is omitted; as,—

	Infinitive.		Root.	Third Person Future.
a into e	para	to last	par	pery
a „ ei	cadw	to keep	cadw	ceidw
	llenwi	to fill	llanw	lleinw
o „ y	rhoddi	to give	rhodd	rhydd
	cyfod	to rise	cyfod	cyfyd
o „ aw	toddi	to melt	todd	tawdd
a-a „ e-ei	gwahardd	to forbid	gwahardd	gweheirdd
a-e „ e-y	ateb	to answer	ateb	etyb
a-o „ e-y	aros	to stay	aros	erys

d. The attempt to render the language more regular by forming the third person by adding the termination (as, *arosa* for *erys*), instead of inflecting the vowels, tends to deprive the language of its character and elegance.

e. The following are peculiar formations:—

Infinitive.	Future.	Infinitive.	Future.
Bwyta to eat	bwyty	Chwerthin to laugh	chwardd
Ceisio to seek	cais	Dwyn to bring	dwg
Codi to rise	cwyd	Peri to cause	pair
Cysgu to sleep	cwsg	Sefyll to stand	saif

f. *Dyg* is also used for *dwg*; both from *dygyd*.

g. *Caffael*, to get, makes *caiff* in the third person of this tense; but *iff*, often heard in other verbs, is condemned as a corruption, though it is questionable whether it is not in some cases preferable to the hiatus it prevents.

h. This tense simply foretells when used in its future capacity; but it often stands for the indefinite present tense, which is wanting in verbs in general. To denote a habit, *byddaf*, &c., is used for *wyf*, &c., the proper present of *bod*.

(6) The terminations of the second future are, *wyf* or *of*; *ych*, *ech*, or *ot*; *o*, *om*, *och*, *ont*.

a. This tense is generally used with a conditional or subjunctive signification, and preceded by a conjunction; as, "*Fel pan YMDDANGOSO efe, y BYDDO hyder genym, ac na CHYWILYDDIOM ger ei fron ef yn ei ddyfodiad,*" "That, when he shall appear [have appeared], we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming."

b. It is frequently translated by the English present tense; as, "*Crybwyll am danynt pan EISTEDDYCH yn dy dŷ, a phan GERDDYCH ar y ffordd, a phan ORWEDDYCH i lawr, a phan GYFODYCH i fyny,*" "Talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up." The English second future, or prior-future, is more literally translated by a periphrasis; as, *Byddaf wedi myned*, I shall have gone (strictly, I shall exist after going).

(7) The infinitive mood is very frequently employed instead of the various tenses, to express present and past time; as, "*Diau fod gwythen i'r arian,*" "Surely there is a vein for the silver." "*O herwydd GWNEUTHUR o Ddafydd yr hyn oedd uniawn,*" "Because David did that which was right." "*Wedi iddynt DDWYN y llongau i dir, hwy a adawsant bob peth,*" "When they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all." Its use is very common in conjunctive sentences; as, "*Na char gysgu, rhag dy FYNED yn dlawd,*" "Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty."

181. In hypothetical sentences, or those in which a case is stated, or a wish expressed, the reverse of which is supposed to be the truth, the imperfect tense is used in reference to present time, and the pluperfect with a simply past signification. The same curious change takes

place in the corresponding English verbs. For instance, "*pe buasent*," "if they had been," implies that they *were* not, not that they *had* not *been*, in the following sentence; "*Nid oeddynt o honom ni; canys pe buasent o honom ni, hwy a arosasent gyda ni*," "They *were* not of us; if they *had been* of us, they would no doubt have continued with us." Again, "*Pe buasit ti yma, ni fuasai furw fy mrawd*," "If thou *hadst been* here, my brother had not [would not have] died"—he *had been* there, but *was* not at the time referred to. "*O na wyddwn pa le y cawn ef!*" "O that I *knew* where I *might find* him!" obviously refers to present time, as appears from the reply that might be made, "*Yr ydych yn gwybod*," "You *do* know," not "you *knew*."

Passive Voice.

182. The terminations of the passive voice are the same throughout each tense. This circumstance, coupled with the fact that intransitive verbs have the so-called passive form, makes it questionable whether verbs of this kind should not be termed impersonal rather than passive.

(1) The infinitive mood is wanting, its place being supplied by a periphrasis, or by the infinitive active; as, *bod yn garedig*, to be loved. "*Hyn hefyd fuasai anwiredd i'r w gospi gan y barnwyr*," "This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judges."

(2) The imperative mood corresponds with the second future tense.

(3) The present tense is wanting [§ 210]; the imperfect ends in *id*; the perfect in *wyd*; the pluperfect in *asid*; the first future in *ir*; the second future in *er*.

a. Ed is used for *wyd*; as, *ganed* for *ganwyd*, he ~~was~~ born; *caed* for *cafwyd*, it was had.

(4) The vowel *a* is inflected in the last syllable of the root in the imperfect and first future; as, *cadw*, to keep, *cedwid*, *cedwir*.

(5) The second future is allowed no place in the grammatical systems of some writers, being seldom or never used.

183. There are a number of nouns and adjectives derived from verbs, which are arranged in different ways by grammarians; as, supines, gerunds, participles, &c.; but as the classification is attended with no advantage, and seems adopted in imitation of writers on Latin and Greek grammar, rather than for the purpose of simplifying that of the Welsh, they are omitted in the tables of conjugations.

184. The English present participle is used in four distinct capacities: as, a verb, a noun, an adjective, and as an adjectived noun.

(1) When used verbally, it may be translated by the infinitive mood of the Welsh verb, preceded by *yn*; as, *Yr oeddwyn* *YN MYNED*, I was going.

(2) As a noun, it is represented by the infinitive, or by a series of verbal nouns ending in *ad* or *iad*; as, *trwm ei GLYWED*, hard of hearing; *glanhâd*, a cleansing, from *glanhau*, to cleanse; *addawiad*, a promising, from *addaw*, to promise.

(3) In its third capacity, it is translated by a verbal adjective; as, *gwr CARIADUS*, a loving husband; *llew RHUADWY*, a roaring lion; but adjectives in *adwy* have generally an objective signification.

(4) As an adjectived noun, it may be translated by the infinitive mood; as, *gwialen bysgota*, a fishing-rod; *cŵn hela*, hunting-dogs; or by a noun; as, *gwledd briodas*, a wedding-feast.

185. The English past participle used adjectively is represented in Welsh by an adjective formed by adding the termination *edig* to the root of the corresponding Welsh verb, as *caredig*, loved, *dysgedig*, learned. In its verbal capacity, it and its auxiliary are translated by an appropriate inflection; as, *Efe a'm CEISIODD*, He has sought me; *CEISIWYD fi*, I have been sought; or more precisely by a tense of the verb *bod* and an infinitive, with the assistance of the preposition *guedi*, after; as, *Y mae wedi fy ngheisio*, He has sought me (literally, He is after my seeking, or the seeking of me). *Yr wyf wedi fy ngheisio*, I have been sought (I exist after the seeking of me).¹

186. The primitive verbs *bod*, to be, and *myned*, to go, are important, as constituting a key to the inflections of the Welsh verbs. They are therefore given first in the paradigms exemplifying the conjugations of verbs.

(1) The verb *bod* has four roots of formation. The third person singular of the present tense, *yw*, is the root of the other persons of that tense; *wyf*, *wyt*, *gm*, *ych*, *ynt*, being modifications of *yw fi*, *yw ti*, *yw ni* (*m* taking the place of *n*), *yw chwi*, *yw hwynt*. The other tenses are formed from the third persons of the imperfect, perfect, and first future, *oedd*, *bu*, and *bydd*, with the addition of the proper terminations.

(2) The tenses of *myned* are formed from *aeth*, *el*, and *a*, roots of verbs obsolete in the infinitive.

187. There being no inflection of verbs to correspond with the gender of their nominatives, the masculine pronoun only is given in the third person singular throughout the following tables.

¹ The Welsh idiom is exactly the reverse of the Hibernian application of the word *after*; e.g., "What are you after doing?" equal to *What are you going to do?*

188. THE PRIMITIVE VERB *BOD*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Bod, *to be*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(Let me be, be, be thou, let him be, &c.)

Singular.	Plural.
1 Byddwyf, bwyf	1 Byddwn
2 Bydd, bydda	2 Byddwch
3 Bydded, boed, bid	3 Byddant, boent

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1 Wyf, ydwyf, <i>I am</i>	1 Ym (ŷm), ydym, <i>we are</i>
2 Wyt, ydwyt, <i>thou art</i> [<i>is</i>]	2 Ych, ydych, <i>you are</i>
3 Yw, ydyw, mae, oes, sydd,	3 Ynt, ydynt, <i>they are</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

(I was, thou wast, he was, &c.)

1 Oeddwn, byddwn, bawn	1 Oeddym, byddem, baem
2 Oeddit, byddit, bait	2 Oeddych, byddech, baech
3 Oedd, byddai, bai	3 Oeddynt, byddent, baent

PERFECT TENSE.

(I have been, thou hast been, he has been, &c.)

1 Bûm, buais	1 Buom, buasom
2 Buost, buaist	2 Buoch, buasoch
3 Bu	3 Buant, buasant

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

1 Buaswn, <i>I had been</i>	1 Buasem, <i>we had been</i>
2 Buasit, <i>thou hadst been</i>	2 Buasech, <i>you had been</i>
3 Buasai, <i>he had been</i>	3 Buasent, <i>they had been</i>

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

1 Byddaf, <i>I shall be</i>	1 Byddwn, <i>we shall be</i>
2 Byddi, <i>thou wilt be</i>	2 Byddwch, <i>you will be</i>
3 Bydd, <i>he will be</i>	3 Byddant, <i>they will be</i>

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(I shall have been, thou wilt have been, he will have been, &c.)

1 Byddwyf, byddof, bwyf	1 Byddom, bôm
2 Byddyf, byddech, byddot	2 Byddoch, boch
3 Byddo, bo	3 Byddont, bônt

189. Besides the forms given in the previous page, others occur.

(1) In the imperfect, *oeddym, oeddych, oeddynt*, are otherwise written *oeddem, oeddech, oeddent*.

(2) In South Wales, *buais, bues, buo*, are often heard used for *bâm*; and *buodd* for *bu*.

(3) *Buesym, buesych, buesynt*, are used for *buasem, buas-ech, buasent*, in the pluperfect.

190. *Sydd*, is, or it is, is used with nouns and pronouns of all persons and both numbers. *Sy* is used before consonants.

191. The verb *bod* has an impersonal, or, as it is also called, a passive form, having only one inflection for each tense.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Bydder, *be*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE . . . Ys, *ydys, is*

IMPERFECT TENSE . . . Oeddid, *was, continued to be*

 " " . . . Byddid, *baid, was, used to be*

PERFECT TENSE . . . Buwyd, *was, has been*

PLUPERFECT TENSE . . . Buasid, *buesid, had been*

FUTURE TENSE . . . Byddir, *byddys, will be*

SECOND FUTURE TENSE Bydder, *baer, will have been*

192. *Hanfod*, to exist, to proceed from, *canfod*, to perceive, *darfod*, to be ended, to happen, and *gorfod*, to overcome, to compel, are conjugated like those tenses of the verb *bod*, which are formed from the roots *bu* and *bydd*; as, *canfyddaf*, I shall perceive. *Hanfod* also takes inflections formed from the root *oedd*; as, *han-oeddwyn*, I proceeded from. The present forms *henyw, cenyw, deryw, goryw*, are obsolete.

193. THE PRIMITIVE VERB *MYNED*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Myned (Elu, *obsolete*), *to go*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

- 1 Awyf, elwyf, *let me go*
 2 A, ela, dos, *go, go thou*
 3 Aed, elod, *let him go*

Plural.

- 1 Awn, elwn, *let us go*
 2 Ewch, elwch, *go, go you*
 3 Aent, elent, *let them go*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 Awn, elwn, <i>I went</i> | 1 Aem, elem, <i>we went</i> |
| 2 Ait, elit, <i>thou wentest</i> | 2 Aech, elech, <i>you went</i> |
| 3 Ai, elai, <i>he went</i> | 3 Aent, elent, <i>they went</i> |

PERFECT TENSE.

(I have, thou hast, he has gone, &c.)

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 Aethym, euthym, elais | 1 Aethom, euthom, elasom |
| 2 Aethost, euthost, elaiſt | 2 Aethoch, euthoch, elasoch |
| 3 Aeth, elodd | 3 Aethant, euthant, elasant |

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

(I had, thou hadst, he had gone, &c.)

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Aethwn, elaswn, elswn | 1 Aethem, elasem, elsem |
| 2 Aethit, elasiſt, elſit | 2 Aethech, elasech, elsech |
| 3 Aethai, elasai, elſai | 3 Aethent, elasent, elsent |

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1 Af, elaf, <i>I shall go</i> | 1 Awn, elwn, <i>we shall go</i> |
| 2 Ai, ei, eli, <i>thou wilt go</i> | 2 Ewch, elwch, <i>you will go</i> |
| 3 A (ä), el, ela, <i>he will go</i> | 3 Ant (ânt), elant, <i>they will go</i> |

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(I shall have, thou wilt have, he will have gone, &c.)

- | | |
|----------------------|---------|
| 1 Elwyf, elof | 1 Elom |
| 2 Elych, elech, elot | 2 Eloch |
| 3 Elo | 3 Elont |

194. *Myned* having no present tense, present time is expressed indefinitely by the first future, or definitely in the following periphrastic form:—

(*I go, or am going, &c.*)

Singular.	Plural.
Yr wyf yn myned	Yr fym yn myned
Yr wyt yn myned	Yr ych yn myned
Y mae efe yn myned	Y maent yn myned

195. The diphthong *ae* is frequently inflected into *eu*; as, *aethwn*, &c, or *euthwn*, &c., I had gone.

196. In the perfect tense, *euthym* is sometimes written *euthum*; and the contracted forms *elsom*, *elsoch*, *elsant*, are used in the plural. *Ethyw* and *eddyw* were formerly used for *aeth*.

197. *Aiff* and *eiff* are commonly used for *ä* in the future.

198. The following is the passive or impersonal formation:—

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Aer, eler, *let there be a going.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

IMPERFECT TENSE . . Aid, eid, elid, *there was a going*

PERFECT TENSE. . . Aethwyd, aethpwyd, aed, *there was*
or has been a going

PLUPERFECT TENSE. . Aethid, elaid, elsid, *there had*
been a going

FIRST FUTURE TENSE . Air, eir, elir, *there will be going*

SECOND FUTURE TENSE Aer, eler, *there will have been a*
going

199. In the tables of conjugations which follow, *dysgu* furnishes an example of the formation of tenses by the addition of terminations only; and *caru*, *addaw*, *arwain*, *caniataw*, *parotai*, *gweddio*, illustrate vowel inflections and other peculiarities noticed in section 177.

200. THE REGULAR VERB *DYSGU*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Dysgu, *to teach, to learn.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

- 1 Dysgwyf, *let me teach* [§ 178]
 2 Dysg, dysga, *teach (thou)*
 3 Dysged, *let him teach*

Plural.

- 1 Dysgwn, *let us teach*
 2 Dysgwch, *teach, teach you*
 3 Dysgant, *let them teach*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

[§ 208]

IMPERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 Dysgwn, <i>I taught</i> | 1 Dysgem, <i>we taught</i> |
| 2 Dysgit, <i>thou taughtest</i> | 2 Dysgech, <i>you taught</i> |
| 3 Dysgai, <i>he taught</i> | 3 Dysgent, <i>they taught</i> |

PERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 Dysgais, <i>I have taught</i> | 1 Dysgasom, <i>we have taught</i> |
| 2 Dysgaist, <i>thou hast taught</i> | 2 Dysgasoch, <i>you have, &c.</i> |
| 3 Dysgodd, <i>he has taught</i> | 3 Dysgasant, <i>they have, &c.</i> |

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Dysgaswn, <i>I had taught</i> | 1 Dysgasem, <i>we had taught</i> |
| 2 Dysgasit, <i>thou hadst taught</i> | 2 Dysgasech, <i>you had taught</i> |
| 3 Dysgasai, <i>he had taught</i> | 3 Dysgasent, <i>they had taught</i> |

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Dysgaf, <i>I shall teach</i> | 1 Dysgwn, <i>we shall teach</i> |
| 2 Dysgi, <i>thou wilt teach</i> | 2 Dysgwch, <i>you will teach</i> |
| 3 Dysg, dysga, <i>he will teach</i> | 3 Dysgant, <i>they will teach</i> |

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 Dysgwyf, dysgof, <i>I shall have taught</i> | 1 Dysgom, <i>we shall have taught</i> |
| 2 Dysgych, dysgech, dysgot, <i>thou wilt have taught</i> | 2 Dysgoch, <i>you will have taught</i> |
| 3 Dysgo, <i>he will have taught</i> | 3 Dysgont, <i>they will, &c.</i> |

201. THE REGULAR VERB *DYSGU*.—PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.
Dysger fi, <i>let me be taught</i>	Dysger ni, <i>let us be taught</i>
Dysger di, <i>be thou taught</i>	Dysger chwi, <i>be you taught</i>
Dysger ef, <i>let him be taught</i>	Dysger hwy, <i>let them be, &c.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

[§ 209]

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Dysgid fi, <i>I was taught</i>	Dysgid ni, <i>we were taught</i>
Dysgid di, <i>thou wast taught</i>	Dysgid chwi, <i>you were taught</i>
Dysgid ef, <i>he was taught</i>	Dysgid hwy, <i>they were taught</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

Dysgwyd fi, <i>I have been taught</i>	Dysgwyd ni, <i>we have been taught</i>
Dysgwyd di, <i>thou hast, &c.</i>	Dysgwyd chwi, <i>you have, &c.</i>
Dysgwyd ef, <i>he has, &c.</i>	Dysgwyd hwy, <i>they have, &c.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Dysgasid fi, <i>I had been taught</i>	Dysgasid ni, <i>we had been taught</i>
Dysgasid di, <i>thou hadst, &c.</i>	Dysgasid chwi, <i>you had, &c.</i>
Dysgasid ef, <i>he had, &c.</i>	Dysgasid hwy, <i>they had, &c.</i>

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

Dysgir fi, <i>I shall be taught</i>	Dysgir ni, <i>we shall be taught</i>
Dysgir di, <i>thou wilt be taught</i>	Dysgir chwi, <i>you will, &c.</i>
Dysgir ef, <i>he will be taught</i>	Dysgir hwy, <i>they will, &c.</i>

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

Dysger fi, <i>I shall have been taught</i>	Dysger ni, <i>we shall have been taught</i>
Dysger di, <i>thou wilt, &c.</i>	Dysger chwi, <i>you will, &c.</i>
Dysger ef, <i>he will, &c.</i>	Dysger hwy, <i>they will, &c.</i>

Infinitive Mood.	Person.	Imperative Mood.	INDICATIVE MOOD.					Second Future Tense.
			Present Tense.	Imperfect Tense.	Perfect Tense.	Pluperfect Tense.	First Future Tense.	
202. Caru, to love	1	1	ydwyf	carwn	cerais	caraswn	caraf	carwyf, carof
	2	car	ydwyf	carit, cerit	cerais	carasit	ceri	cerych, carech
	3	cared	mae yn	carai	carodd	carasai	car	caro
	1	carwn	ydym	carem	carasom	carasom	carwn	carom
	2	cerwch	ydych	carech	carasoch	carasech	cerwch	caroch
Passive	3	carant	maent	carent	carasant	carasent	carant	caront
		carer	cerir ²	cerid	carwyd	carasid	cerir	carer
203. Addaw, to promise	1	1	ydwyf, &c.	addawn	addewais	addawswn	addawaf	addawyf
	2	addaw		addewit	addewaist	addawsit	addewi	addawech
	3	addawed		addawai	addawodd	addawsai	addawa	addawo
	1	addawn		addawem	addawsom	addawsem	addawn	addawom
	2	addawch ²		addawech	addawsoch	addawsech	addawoh ³	addawoch
Passive	3	addawant		addawent	addawsant	addawsent	addawant	addawont
		addawer	addewir	addewid	addawyd	addawsid ³	addewir	addawer
204. Arwain, to lead	1	1	ydwyf, &c.	arweiniwn	arweiniais	arweiniaswn	arweinïaf	arweiniwyf
	2	arwain		arweinït	arweinïast	arweinïasit	arweinï	arweinïech
	3	arweinïed		arweinïai	arweinïodd	arweinïasai	arwain	arweinïo
	1	arweiniwn		arweinïem	arweinïasom	arweinïasem	arweinïwn	arweinïom
	2	arweiniwch		arweinïech	arweinïasoch	arweinïasech	arweinïwch	arweinïoch
Passive	3	arweinïant		arweinïent	arweinïasant	arweinïasent	arweinïant	arweinïont
		arweinïer	arweinïr	arweinïd	arweinïwyd	arweinïasid	arweinïr	arweinïer

205. Caniatáu, to grant	1	caniatáu	ydwyl, &c.	caniatáu	caniatáu	caniatáu	caniatáu	caniatáu	caniatáu
	2	caniatâd		caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd
	3	caniatâd		caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd	caniatâd
	1	caniatâwn		caniatâwn	caniatâwn	caniatâwn	caniatâwn	caniatâwn	caniatâwn
	2	caniatêch		caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch
Passive	3	caniatêch		caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch	caniatêch
		caniatêr		caniatêr	caniatêr	caniatêr	caniatêr	caniatêr	caniatêr
206. Parotî, to prepare.	1	parotî	ydwyl, &c.	parotî	parotî	parotî	parotî	parotî	parotî
	2	parotîd		parotîd	parotîd	parotîd	parotîd	parotîd	parotîd
	3	parotîd		parotîd	parotîd	parotîd	parotîd	parotîd	parotîd
	1	parotîwn		parotîwn	parotîwn	parotîwn	parotîwn	parotîwn	parotîwn
	2	parotîch		parotîch	parotîch	parotîch	parotîch	parotîch	parotîch
Passive	3	parotîch		parotîch	parotîch	parotîch	parotîch	parotîch	parotîch
		parotîr		parotîr	parotîr	parotîr	parotîr	parotîr	parotîr
207. Gweddiu, to pray.	1	gweddiu	ydwyl, &c.	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu
	2	gweddiu		gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu
	3	gweddiu		gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu	gweddiu
	1	gweddiwn		gweddiwn	gweddiwn	gweddiwn	gweddiwn	gweddiwn	gweddiwn
	2	gweddiwch		gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch
Passive	3	gweddiwch		gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch	gweddiwch
		gweddiwr		gweddiwr	gweddiwr	gweddiwr	gweddiwr	gweddiwr	gweddiwr

¹ The so-called first person singular imperative is the first person second future. ² The vowel is sometimes inflected, as

gadî'wch, leave, will leave.

³ Or *addewid.*

⁴ Verbs in *oi* are rarely used in the plural of the second future.

208. The present tense is sometimes supplied by the future [§ 180 (1)]; but more commonly by means of the present tense of the verb *bod*; thus:—

(*I learn, or am learning, &c.*)

Singular.	Plural.
Yr wyf yn dysgu	Yr ydym yn dysgu
Yr wyt yn dysgu	Yr ydych yn dysgu
Y mae yn dysgu	Y mae yn dysgu

209. Verbal phrases of similar formation are substituted for the other tenses; thus:—

IMPERFECT	. .	Oeddwyn yn dysgu, <i>I was teaching</i>
„	. .	Byddwn yn dysgu, <i>I used to be teaching</i>
PERFECT	. .	Wyf wedi dysgu, <i>I have taught</i>
„	. .	Wyf wedi bod yn dysgu, <i>I have been teaching</i>
PLUPERFECT	. .	Oeddwyn wedi dysgu, <i>I had taught</i>
„	. .	Oeddwyn wedi bod yn dysgu, <i>I had been teaching</i>
„	. .	Byddwn wedi dysgu, <i>I used to have taught</i>
FUTURE	. .	Byddaf yn dysgu, <i>I shall be teaching</i>
SECOND FUTURE		Byddaf wedi dysgu, <i>I shall have taught</i>
IMPERATIVE	. .	Bydded i mi ddysgu, <i>let me teach</i>

210. All the tenses in the passive voice may be formed in five different ways, as in the following examples, which include the future used for the present:—

(1) With the proper personal pronoun of the first class after the verb, as has been already shown [§ 201]; as,—

Singular.	Plural.
Dysgir fi; <i>I am taught</i>	Dysgir ni, <i>we are taught</i>
Dysgir di, <i>thou art taught</i>	Dysgir chwi, <i>you are taught</i>
Dysgir ef, <i>he is taught</i>	Dysgir hwy, <i>they are taught</i>

(2) With a personal pronoun of the first class before the verb; as,—

Singular.

Plural.

Mi a ddysgir, <i>I am taught</i>	Ni a ddysgir, <i>we are taught</i>
Ti a ddysgir, <i>thou art, &c.</i>	Chwi a ddysgir, <i>you are taught</i>
Efe a ddysgir, <i>he is taught</i>	Hwy a ddysgir, <i>they are taught</i>

a. The *a* is an emphatic affirmative particle [§ 230 (1)], and does not represent the auxiliary *am*, &c., in the English phrase.

(3) With a pronoun of the second class before the verb; as,—

Singular.

Plural.

Fe'm dysgir, <i>I am taught</i>	Fe'n dysgir, <i>we are taught</i>
Fe'th ddysgir, <i>thou art taught</i>	Fe'ch dysgir, <i>you are taught</i>
Fe'i dysgir, <i>he is taught</i>	Fe'u dysgir, <i>they are taught</i>

(4) By means of the impersonal inflections of the verb *bod*; as,—

Singular.

Yr ydys yn fy nysgu, *I am taught*
 Yr ydys yn dy ddysgu, *thou art taught*
 Yr ydys yn ei ddysgu, *he is taught*
 Yr ydys yn ei dysgu, *she is taught*

Plural.

Yr ydys yn ein dysgu, *we are taught*
 Yr ydys yn eich dysgu, *you are taught*
 Yr ydys yn eu dysgu, *they are taught*

a. So also in the other tenses. Imperfect, *oeddid*; perfect, *oeddwyd*, *buwyd*; pluperfect, *buasid*; future, *byddir*, *byddys*; imperative, *bydder*.

b. After pronouns of the second class, the pronouns *i*, *di*, *ef*, *hi*, *ni*, *chwi*, *hwy* or *hwynt*, may be added; as, *Fe'm dysgir i*, or, *Yr ydys yn fy nysgu i*, *I am taught*.

(5) By means of the verb *bod* and the verb *cael*, to get; as,—

Singular.

Yr wyf yn cael fy nysgu, *I am taught*
 Yr wyt yn cael dy ddysgu, *thou art taught*
 Y mae yn cael ei ddysgu, *he is taught*
 Y mae yn cael ei dysgu, *she is taught*

Plural.

Yr ym yn cael ein dysgu, *we are taught*
 Yr ych yn cael eich dysgu, *you are taught*
 Y maent yn cael eu dysgu, *they are taught*

a. The other tenses are supplemented in the same manner; as,—

IMPERFECT . Oeddwn yn cael fy nysgu, *I was taught*
 „ . Byddwn yn cael fy nysgu, *I used to be taught*
 PERFECT . Wyf wedi fy nysgu, *wyf wedi cael fy nysgu,*
 I have been taught
 PLUPERFECT Oeddwn wedi [cael] fy nysgu, *I had been*
 taught
 „ . Oeddwn wedi bod yn cael fy nysgu, *I had*
 been getting taught
 „ . Byddwn wedi [cael] fy nysgu, *I had been*
 taught (habitually)
 FUTURE . . Byddaf yn cael fy nysgu, *I shall be taught*
 SEC. FUTURE Byddaf wedi [cael] fy nysgu, *I shall have*
 been taught

211. Many verbs deviate in their inflections from the models presented in the conjugations of regular verbs. In most of these variations, however, the reader will detect the verbs *bod* and *myned* in their different tenses. The following tables exhibit the inflections of the most important of these verbs:—

INFINITIVE Mood.	Person	IMPERATIVE Mood.	INDICATIVE Mood.					First Future Tense.	Second Future Tense.
			Present Tense.	Imperfect Tense.	Perfect Tense.	Pluperfect Tense.			
212. Adnabod, Adwaen, to know, to be ac- quainted with	1		adwaen	adnabyddwn adnapwn adwaenwn	adnabum adwaenais	adnabuaswn adwaenaswn	adnabyddaf	adnabyddwyf adnapwyf adwaenwyf	
	2	adnebydd	adwaenost adnabyddit adnapit adwaenit	adnabuost adwaenaist	adnabuasit adwaenasit	adnebyddi	adnabyddych adnepych adwaenych		
	3	adnabydded	edwyn	adnabyddai adnapai adwaenai	adnabu adwaenodd	adnabuasai adwaenasai	adnebydd	adnabyddo adnapo adwaeno	
	1	adnabyddwn	adwaenom	adnabyddem adnapem adwaenem adwaenym	adnabuom adwaen- [asom]	adnabuasem adwaenasem	adnebydd- wn	adnabyddom adnapom adwaenom	
	2	adnabyddwch	adwaenoch	adwaenech adnapech adwaenych	adnabuoch adwaen- [asoch]	adnabuasech adwaenasech	adnebydd- wch	adnabyddoch adnapoch adwaenoch	
	3	adnabyddant	adwaenant	adnabyddent adnapent adwaenent adwaenynt	adnabuant adnabont adwaen- [asant]	adnabuasent adwaenasent	adnebydd- ant	adnabyddont adnapont adwaenont	
Future		adnabydder adnaper adwaener	adwaenir	adnabyddid adwaenid	adnabuwyd adnabuasid		adnebyddir adwaenir	adnabydder adnaper adwaener	

IMPERATIVE Mood.	Person	INDICATIVE Mood.						Second Future Tense.
		Imperative Mood.	Present Tense.	Imperfect Tense.	Perfect Tense.	Pluperfect Tense.	First Future Tense.	
213. Gwybod, to know. to be cer- tain of	1		gwn	gwybyddwn gwyppwn gwyddwn	gwybum	gwybuaswn gwybaswn gwyddaswn	gwybyddaf	gwybyddwyf gwybyddof gwyppwyf
	2	gwybydd	gwyddost	gwybyddit gwyppit gwyddit	gwybuost	gwybuasit gwybasit gwyddasit	gwybyddi	gwybyddych gwybyddot gwyppych gwybyddo gwyppo
	3	gwybydded gwypped	gwyrr	gwybyddai gwyppai gwyddai	gwybu	gwybuasai gwybasai gwyddasai	gwybydd	gwybyddom gwyppom
Passive	1	gwybyddwn gwyppwn	gwyddom	gwybyddem gwyppem gwyddem	gwybuom	gwybuasem gwybasem gwyddasem	gwybyddwn	
	2	gwybyddwch gwyppwch	gwyddoch	gwybydddech gwyppdech gwydddech	gwybuoch	gwybuasdech gwybasdech gwyddasdech	gwybyddwch	gwybyddoch gwyppoch
	3	gwybyddant gwyppant	gwyddant	gwybyddent gwyppent gwyddent	gwybuant	gwybuasent gwybasent gwyddasent	gwybyddant	gwybyddont gwyppont
		gwybydder gwypper	gwyddir, gwyddis gwy's, gwis	gwybyddid gwyppid gwyddid	gwybuwyd gwyppwyd	gwybyddasid gwybasid gwyddasid	gwybyddir gwyppir gwyddir	gwybydder gwypper

IMPERATIVE Mood.	Person.	IMPERATIVE Mood.	INDICATIVE MOOD.					First Future Tense.	Second Future Tense.
			Present Tense.	Imperfect Tense.	Perfect Tense.	Pluperfect Tense.			
214. Dyfod, to come	1		deuwn delwn	daethym deuthym denais	daethwn deuthwn delswn	deuaf, dof delaf		delwyf	
	2	tyred, dyred tyre, dyre	deuit delit	daethost deuthost denaist	daethit deuthit delsit	deui deli		delych delech	
	3	dened, deled dawed, doed	denai delai	daeth deuth	daethai deuthai delsai	daw dél		delo	
	1	deuwn, dawn down	deuwn delem	daethom deuthom	daethem deuthem delsem	deuwn, dawn down delwn		delom	
	2	deuwch dewch	deuech delech	daethoch deuthoch	daethech deutech delsech	deuwch, dewch dowch delwch		deloch	
	3	denant davant dônt	denent delent	daethant deuthant	daethent deuthent delsent	denant, davant dônt delant		delont	
Positive		denur delid	deuid delid	daethwyd daethpwyd	daethid delsid	deuir delir		denur deler	

Pasture

Infinitive Mood.	Person.	Imperative Mood.	INDICATIVE MOOD.					First Future Tense.	Second Future Tense.
			Present Tense.	Imperfect Tense.	Perfect Tense.	Pluperfect Tense.			
215. Gwne- thur, Gwneyd, Gwnelyd, to make	1			gwnawn gwnelwn	gwnaethym gwnenthym gwnaethum gwnenthum gwnelais	gwnaethwn gwnelswn	gwnaf	gwnelwyf gwnelof	
	2	gwna		gwnait gwnelit	gwnaethost gwnenthost gwnelaist gwnaeth ¹ gwnelodd	gwnaethit gwnelsit	gwnai	gwnelych gwnelot	
	3	gwnaed gwneled gwnelid		gwnai gwnelai		gwnaethai gwnelsai	gwna	gwnelo	
	1	gwnawn		gwnaem gwnelem gwneym	gwnaethom gwnenthom gwnelsom	gwnaethem gwnelsem	gwnawn	gwnelom	
	2	gwnewch		gwnaech gwnelech gwneych	gwnaethoch gwnenthoch gwnelsoch	gwnaethech gwnelsech	gwnewch	gwneloch	
	3	gwnânt		gwnaent gwnelent gwneycnt	gwnaethant gwnenthant gwnelsant	gwaethent gwnelsent	gwnânt	gwnelont	
Passive		gwnaer gwneler	gwnair gwnelr	gwnaid gwnelid	gwnaethpwyd gwnaethwyd gwnaed	gwnaethid gwnelsid	gwnair gwnelr gwnelir	gwnaer gwneler	

¹ Gwneddur, gwneddodd, and gorug, were anciently used for gwnaeth.

¹ *Gwneddyw, gwnaddoedd, and gorug*, were anciently used for *gwnaeth*.

INFINITIVE Mood.	Person.	IMPERATIVE Mood.	INDICATIVE Mood.				
			Present Tense.	Imperfect Tense.	Perfect Tense.	Pluperfect Tense.	First Future Tense.
216. Cael, Caffael, to get, to obtain	1			cawfn, cawn	cefaia, ces	cawswfn	caf
	2			ceffit, cait	cefaist, cest	cawsit	cai, cei, cefi
	3	caffed, caed		caffai, cai	cafodd, cafas, cadd, cas	cawesai	ceffych, cefych, ceffch
Passive	1	caffom, cafom		caffem, caem	cawson	cawsem	caffo, cafo
	2	caffoch, cafoch		caffech, caech	cawsoch	cawsech	caffom, cafom, caom
	3	caffont, cânt		caffent, caent	cawfant	cawsent	caffoch, cafoch, caoch
				ceffyt			cânt, caffant, caffont, caont
			ceffir, cair, ceir	ceffid, caid, ceid	caffwyd, cafwyd, caed	cawsid	ceffir, cair, ceir
							caffir, caer

a. *Caffael* is seldom used in the imperative mood; it is defective in the second person singular.

217. *Cydnabod*, to acknowledge, is conjugated like *adnabod*, excepting in the inflections from *adwaen*.

218. *Tybygu*, to suppose, is sometimes written *tygaswn*, *tygasit*, &c., in the pluperfect tense, for *tybygaswn*,

&c. *Rhoddi* or *rhoi*, to give, generally assumes the prefix *dy* in the second person singular imperative,

being written *dyro* or *rho*, give (thou).

219. The final letter *s* in the root of *aros*, to stay, is sometimes dropped; as, *arosis* or *arosisi*, I stayed.

220. *Ysgwyd*, to shake, transposes the *w* in the various tenses; as, *ygydwais*, I shook.

221.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

222. A few verbs are used only in particular moods and tenses. The following may be instanced:—

(1) *Eb* (or *ebe*), says or said, is an impersonal verb, of present and past signification, having no inflection, the time being distinguished by the connection in the sentence. It corresponds with the old English verb *quoth*, but it is not obsolete.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES.

Singular.

Plural.

Eb fi, <i>quoth I</i>	Eb ni, <i>quoth we</i>
Eb di, <i>quoth thou</i>	Eb chwi, <i>quoth you</i>
Eb efe, <i>quoth he</i>	Eb hwynt, <i>quoth they</i>

a. *Ebe* is generally preferred before words commencing with a consonant, and *eb* before a vowel.

b. The imperfect tense is sometimes written *ebai*.

(2) *Medd*, he says, is a verb of similar import. The future tense is generally used with a present signification.

PRESENT TENSE.

Meddaf, <i>I say</i>	Meddwn, <i>we say</i>
Meddi, <i>thou sayest</i>	Meddwch, <i>you say</i>
Medd, <i>he says</i>	Meddant, <i>they say</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Meddwn, <i>I said</i>	Meddem, <i>we said</i>
Meddit, <i>thou saidst</i>	Meddech, <i>you said</i>
Meddai, <i>he said</i>	Meddent, <i>they said</i>

(3) *Piau*, he possesses, is used in all the persons of the present tense; thus:—

Mi biau, <i>I possess</i>	Ni biau, <i>we possess</i>
Ti biau, <i>thou possessest</i>	Chwi biau, <i>you possess</i>
Efe biau, <i>he possesses</i>	Hwy biau, <i>they possess</i>

a. The form in all the persons of the imperfect tense is *pieodd*, and of the first future *pieufydd*.

(4) *Moes*, give (thou), and *moeswch*, give (you), have only an imperative mood; which is also the case with *hwre*, *hwde* (singular), *hwriwch*, *hwdiwch* (plural), take, accept.

(5) *Dichon*, may or can, rarely occurs in any other form than the third person; as, "*Pa fodd y DICHON y pethau hyn fod?*" "How can these things be?" "*DICHON fy mod,*" "I may be," or, "*May be I am.*" "*DICHON i chwi ei anghofio,*" "*May be you have forgotten it,*" or, "*You may have forgotten it.*"

(6) *Rhaid*, need, necessity, sometimes assumes the character of a verb; as, "*A RAID i chwi ymadael?*" "*Must you leave?*" *Must* is more frequently expressed by the noun; as, "*Mae RHAIID iddo,*" or, "*Mae yn RHAIID iddo,*" "*He must.*" "*Nid oes RHAIID iddo,*" "*There is no necessity for him,*" "*He need not.*" "*A oes RHAIID iddo?*" "*Is there any necessity for him?*" "*Must he?*"

(7) *Byw*, to live, and *marw*, to die, are employed in the infinitive only, the various times being expressed with the assistance of another verb; as, *cawn farw*, we shall die; *oeddwn yn byw*, I lived, or was living; or with the adjectives *byw* and *marw*, and a tense of the verb *bod*; as, "*Fel y bóm fyw, ac na byddom feirw,*" "*That we might live, and not die.*"

(8) *Adolwyn*, to beseech, is used in the infinitive mood only. Its tenses are supplied from the regular verb *atolwg*, *atolygu*, or *adolwg*; as, *atolygaf*, I will beseech.

(9) *Dyddhau*, to become day, and *nosi*, to become night, are used only in the infinitive, and in the third person singular of the tenses of the indicative, like it rains, it snows; as, *nosodd*, it grew dark.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

223. In English, various distinctions of manner and time are expressed by means of numerous auxiliary verbs, which are all irregular, and for the most part defective. Some of these distinctions are indicated in Welsh by inflections of the verb, as shown in the paradigms. When, however, the English auxiliary is used emphatically in its primary signification, it is translated into Welsh by a word of like power. The following are corresponding phrases:—

Gallaf fyned, gelli fyned, gall fyned, gallwn fyned, gell- wch fyned, gallant fyned	<i>I can go, thou canst go, he can go, we can go, you can go, they can go</i>
Gallwn fyned	<i>I could [might] go</i>
Gallaswn fyned	<i>I could [might] have gone</i>
Gallaf gael fy nysgu	<i>I can be taught</i>
Gallwn gael fy nysgu	<i>I could be taught</i>
Gallaswn gael fy nysgu.	<i>I could [might] have been taught</i>
Gellir fy nysgu, dy ddysgu, ei ddysgu, ei dysgu, ein dysgu, eich dysgu, eu dysgu	<i>I can, thou canst, he can, she can, we can, you can, they can be taught</i>
A ellwch chwi fyned?	<i>Can you go?</i>
Nis gallaf [or ni allaf] fyned	<i>I cannot go</i>
Fe allai nas gallaf	<i>May be [perhaps] I cannot</i>
Medraf [medri, medr, medr- wn, medrwch, medrant] ddysgu	<i>I can [thou canst, he, we, you, they can] teach</i>
A fedrwch chwi siarad Seis- onog? Medraf	<i>Can you speak English? I can</i>
Nid oedd efe yn medru deall	<i>He could not understand</i>

cei, caiff, cawn, cewch,	<i>I shall, thou shalt, he, we,</i>
it ddysgu	<i>you, they shall teach</i>
fy nysgu	<i>I shall be taught</i>
gweled	<i>It shall be seen</i>
fyned	<i>He shall go</i>
if, myni, myn fyned	<i>I will, thou wilt, he will go</i>
	<i>[have to go]</i>
wn, mynit, mynai fyned	<i>I would, thou wouldst go, &c.</i>
swyn fyned	<i>I would have gone</i>
if iddo fyned	<i>He shall go, I will him to go</i>
wn iddo fyned	<i>He should go, I would have</i>
	<i>him go</i>
swyn iddo fyned	<i>He should have gone, I would</i>
	<i>have had him go</i>
wn, pe gallwn	<i>I would if I could</i>
wn, pe cawn	<i>I would if I should</i>
allwn	<i>Would that I could</i>
byddai	<i>Would that he were</i>
n fyned	<i>I ought to go, I should go</i>
swyn fyned	<i>I ought to [should] have gone</i>
on i mi, i ti, iddo, iddi,	<i>I may, thou mayst, he, she,</i>
i, i chwi, iddynt fyned	<i>we, you, or they may go</i>
on i mi ei glywed	<i>I may have heard him</i>
on ei fod wedi myned	<i>He may have gone, may be</i>
	<i>he has gone</i>
on fy mod wedi bod	<i>I may have been</i>
on fy mod wedi fy nysgu	<i>I may have been taught</i>
ichon hyn fod?	<i>Can this be?</i>
iged bodd i chwi	<i>May it please you</i>
iae yn rhydd i mi ei	<i>I may do it</i>
ieuthur	
l a ddêl	<i>Come what may</i>
y gellir	<i>As far as may be</i>

Mae rhaid [or yn rhaid] i mi fyned	<i>I must go</i>
A oes rhaid i mi fyned?	<i>Must I go?</i>
Nid oes rhaid i mi fyned	<i>I need not go</i>
Onid oes rhaid iddo fyned?	<i>Must he not go?</i>
Rhaid i mi beidio myned	<i>I must not go</i>
Rhaid fy mod wedi bod	<i>I must have been</i>
Rhaid fy mod wedi dysgu	<i>I must have taught</i>
Rhaid fy mod wedi fy nysgu	<i>I must have been taught</i>
Gadewch iddo fyned	<i>Let him go</i>
Moes iddo fyned	<i>Let him go</i>
Dyro i mi glywed	<i>Let me hear</i>
A ydych chwi yn myned?	<i>Are you going?</i>
A ydych chwi yn deall?	<i>Do you understand?</i>
A ydych chwi wedi darllen?	<i>Have you read?</i>
A ydych chwi heb ddarllen?	<i>Have you not read?</i>
A fyddwch chwi wedi darllen?	<i>Shall you have read?</i>
Darfu iddo fyned	<i>He went</i>
A ddarfu iddo fyned?	<i>Did he go?</i>
Er iddo fyned	<i>Though he went</i>
Mae ar fyned	<i>He is about to go</i>
Mae ar fedr darllen	<i>He is about to read, he is going to read</i>
Gan iddo fyned	<i>Since [as] he has gone</i>
Yr wyf wedi fy siomi	<i>I have been disappointed</i>
Yr wyf wedi eu siomi	<i>I have disappointed them</i>
Maent wedi eu siomi	<i>They have been disappointed</i>
Maent wedi fy siomi	<i>They have disappointed me</i>
Mae'r dyn wedi myned	<i>The man is gone</i>
Mae'r dyn wedi darllen	<i>The man has read</i>
Mae'r llyfr wedi ei ddarllen	<i>The book has been read</i>
Mae'r llyfr heb ei agor	<i>The book is not opened</i>
Mae'r llyfr heb gael ei agor	<i>The book has not been opened</i>

Dysgu y mae	<i>He does teach, he is teaching</i>
Dysgu yr oedd	<i>He was teaching</i>
Dysgu a wnaethym	<i>I did teach</i>
Gwnewch ddarllen	<i>Read, read you</i>
A wnewch chwi ei ddysgu?	<i>Will you teach him?</i>
Pam na wnewch chwi?	<i>Why will you not?</i>
Wedi dysgu arall	<i>Having taught another</i>
Myfi, wedi fy nysgu	<i>I, having been taught</i>
Hi, wedi ei dysgu	<i>She, having been taught</i>
Bod heb ddysgu arall	<i>Not having taught another</i>
Myfi, heb fy nysgu	<i>I, not having been taught</i>
Hi, heb ei dysgu	<i>She, not having been taught</i>
Nwyddau i'w gwerthu	<i>Goods to be sold</i>
Maent wedi gwerthu	<i>They have sold</i>
Maent wedi eu gwerthu	<i>They have been sold</i>
Efe sydd i ddarllen	<i>It is he is to read</i>
Ai efe sydd i ddarllen?	<i>Is it he is to read?</i>
Nid efe sydd i ddarllen	<i>It is not he is to read</i>
Onid efe sydd i ddarllen?	<i>Is it not he is to read?</i>
Cyn iddo fyned	<i>Before he went</i>
Rhag syrthio o hono	<i>Lest he should fall</i>
Rhag iddo fyned, rhag myned o hono	<i>Lest he should go</i>
Mae genyf, mae genyt, mae ganddo, ganddi, genym, genych, ganddynt	<i>I have, thou hast, he has, she has, we have, you have, they have</i>
Yr oedd genyf, &c.	<i>I had, &c.</i>
Bydd genyf, &c.	<i>I shall have, &c.</i>
A oes ganddo? &c.	<i>Has he? &c.</i>
Er bod ganddynt, &c.	<i>Though they had, &c.</i>
Mae i mi, mae i ti, &c.	<i>I have, thou hast, &c.</i>
Yr oedd i mi, &c.	<i>I had, &c.</i>
Mae iddo blant	<i>He has children</i>

ADVERBS.

224. No class of words includes terms differing more from each other than the adverbs. It is easy to perceive a resemblance between common, proper, abstract, and verbal nouns: each is a *name*. The other parts of speech, too, have distinct features which it is not difficult to trace in all members of each family. But some adverbs seem to resemble each other only in the negative quality of differing from the other sorts of words. This variety has given rise to subclassifications, such as adverbs of denying, of asking, of order, of number, of time, of quality, of wishing, and so on, which distribution is of little further use than to aid the tyro in distinguishing adverbs from other words, and is generally imperfect, as adverbs frequently partake of the characteristics of more than one subdivision.

225. Most adverbs of quality are primarily adjectives. In their adverbial capacity they are generally preceded by the particle *yn*, which is hence termed adverbial; as, *llawn*, full, *yn llawn*, fully; *doeth*, wise, *yn ddoeth*, wisely.

(1) Adjectives are sometimes used adverbially without the auxiliary *yn*; as, *Doeth yr atebaist*, Thou hast answered wisely, for *Atebaist yn ddoeth*, the less inflated style.

(2) Again the adjective, when preceded by *yn*, does not assume the adverbial character, after the verb *bod*, expressed or understood; as, *Yr oedd y dyn yn ddoeth*, The man was wise; *Cyfrifais ef yn ddoeth*, I accounted him wise, that is, *to be* wise; "*Pwy a bechodd, ai hwn, ai ei rieni, fel y genid ef yn ddall?*" "Who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?" In these sentences, the word qualifies the noun *dyn*, man, not the verb, and is therefore an adjective, not an adverb.

226. The ordinal numerals are also preceded by *yn*, when used adverbially; as, *yn gyntaf*, first; *yn ail*, secondly; but the cardinal numerals are converted into adverbs by the addition of the termination *gwaith*, a time, a turn; as, *unwaith*, once; *dwywaith*, twice; *teirgwaith*, thrice; *dengwaith*, ten times; *canwaith*, a hundred times.

227. The adverbs of place *yma*, here, *yna*, there, and *acw*, yonder, are often used adjectively; either alone; as, *y dyn yma*, this man; *y bachgen yna*, that boy; *y ty acw*, that [or yonder] house; or compounded with demonstrative adjectives. [§ 133 (3).]

228. The demonstrative adverbs *dyma*, *dyna*, *dacw*, like the *voici* and *voilà* of the French, partake of the verbal character, being equivalent to *here is*, *there is*, *yonder is*, and might be-classed with the defective verbs.

229. In like manner some adverbs of asking and answering are equivalent to adverbs and verbs, or adverbs and pronouns; *ai?* is it? *ie*, yes [it]; *nag e*, no [not it]; *do*, yes [did, had, was]; *na ddo*, no [did, had, was, not]. The adverbs of answering, being in themselves complete sentences, seem to form a separate class of words. *Do* and *na ddo* are closely allied to the defective verbs.

230. There are several words of this class which, having frequently no distinct and definite meaning, are sometimes distinguished by the term auxiliary adverbs. These are for the most part words which, under other circumstances, express precise ideas, though little more than expletives in their adverbial character. Among the most remarkable are *a*, *y* or *yr*, and *yn*.

(1) *A* and *y* or *yr* are termed affirmative adverbs. Their application is illustrated in the following sentences; *y* being used before a consonant, and *yr* before a vowel. "*Calon lawen a wna wyneb siriol*," "A merry heart maketh

a cheerful countenance." "*Trwof fi y teyrnasa breninoedd*," "By me kings reign." "*Yr oedd dyn o'r Phariseaid*," "There was a man of the Pharisees."

a. There are no English words corresponding to *a* and *y* or *yr*. In English, the negative adverb *not* is used to express a negation, but no adverb is required to express a simple assertion. In Welsh, both negative and affirmative adverbs exist, in both questions and assertions. *Ai* is an interrogative adverb; *ni*, *nid*, or *nis*, is a negative; *oni*, *onid*, or *onis*, is both negative and interrogative; as, "*Ai dy gelwyddau a una i wŷr dewi?*" "Should thy lies make men hold their peace?" "*Ni ddychwel mwy i'w dy*," "He shall return *no* more to his house." "*Onid ychydig yw fy nyddiau?*" "Are *not* my days few?"

b. The adverb *a* is possibly a peculiar use of *a* and, *â* with. [§1 63 (2).] The sentence *Pedr a bregethodd*, would then be interpreted, Peter [name] add [=and] preached.

c. The adverb *y*, *yr*, may be etymologically identical with *y*, *yr*, the. *There* in the English idiom has a somewhat similar force to *y* or *yr*; as, "*There* is a lad here," *y mae yma lanc*. *There* being the old dative of *that*, its relation to *the* gives countenance to this view.

(2) *Yn*, signifying *in the state* or *condition of*, is a word of very frequent occurrence.

a. With verbs in the infinitive it forms phrases equivalent to the English present participle; as, *yn myned*, going: in this use it is called *yn* participial.

b. It is placed before adjectives used predicatively or adverbially; as, *Mae'r dyn yn ddysgedig*, The man is learned. *Gwawria'r dydd yn fuan*, The day will soon dawn [§ 225]: this is called *yn* adverbial.

c. It is also placed before nouns used predicatively or *in apposition*, the verb *bod* in some of its inflections being

tood; as, *Mae Caerlleon yn ddinas gaerog*, Chester is a walled city. *Cyflogais ef yn was*, I hired him *as* [for or to be] a servant. In this position, in which it is called *yn* appositive, it is nearly equivalent to *as*, *for*, or *to be*; but *as* and *for* imply the idea of substitution, and *to be* conveys the idea of futurity, neither of which is suggested by *yn*.

d. This particle must not be confounded with the preposition *yn*, in, which governs the nasal mutation. Nevertheless, this word should perhaps properly be considered a preposition. A preposition shows the relation one thing named bears to another; as, *Mae Caerfyrddin yn Neheudir Cymru*, Carmarthen is in South Wales. *Yn* appositive shows the relation a thing in one aspect bears to itself in another aspect; as, *Mae Caerfyrddin yn hen fwrdeisdref*, Carmarthen is an ancient borough. Prepositions generally are used before verbs in the infinitive, in the same manner as *yn* participial; as, *yn dysgu* or *gan ddysgu*, teaching; *heb ddysgu*, without teaching, not teaching; *gwedi dysgu*, after teaching (having taught); *rhag dysgu*, against teaching, lest one should teach.

231. Adjectives used adverbially are subject to the inflections to enhance or diminish their signification exemplified in the "Degrees of Comparison" of adjectives; as, *eglur*, clear, *eglurach*, clearer; *yn eglur*, clearly, *yn eglurach*, more clearly. [§ 143.]

232. It is the custom of grammarians generally to include amongst the adverbs certain phrases for which adverbs may for the most part be substituted; as, *am ba achos*, for what cause, why; *o ba le*, from what place, or whence; *i ba le bynag*, to what place soever, or whither-soever. This departure from simplicity is unnecessary, all the phrases admitting of grammatical analysis.

PREPOSITIONS.

233. There are two kinds of prepositions: impersonal or general, and personal or pronominal. The former consist of numerous words, generally of one syllable, either used singly or compounded. The latter include a pronoun in their construction, and have inflections indicative of number, person, and gender. The following are

IMPERSONAL PREPOSITIONS.

A (â), <i>ag, with</i>	Is, <i>below, underneath</i>
Am, <i>about, for, because of</i>	Mewn, <i>in, within</i>
Ar, <i>on</i>	Myn, <i>by (in imprecations)</i>
At, <i>to, towards</i>	O, <i>odd, out of, from, of</i>
Can, <i>gan, with, by</i>	Rhag, <i>before, against, from</i>
Cyn, <i>before</i>	Rhwng, <i>between</i> [<i>neath</i>]
Er, <i>for, notwithstanding</i>	Tan, <i>under, below, under-</i>
Erbyn, <i>against</i>	Tros, <i>over, instead of</i>
Ger, <i>by, near to</i>	Trwy, <i>through</i>
Goruwch, <i>above, over</i>	Trach, <i>drach, behind</i>
Gwedi, <i>wedi, after</i>	Tua, <i>tuag, towards</i>
Heb, <i>without</i>	Uwch, <i>above</i>
Hyd, <i>along, unto, as far as</i>	Wrth, <i>by, near to</i>
I, <i>to, unto, for</i>	Yn, <i>in, at</i> [230 (2) d.]

234. From the foregoing prepositions are formed prepositional phrases, some consisting of two or more simple prepositions, others of a combination of prepositions with nouns or other parts of speech; *as, oddi wrth, from near to; oddi ar, from on, off; oddi fewn, from within; oddi amgylch, from about; ger bron, before, in presence of; ger llaw, near to; gyferbyn â, overagainst; heb law, besides; is law, below; uwch ben, overhead.*

PRONOMINAL PREPOSITIONS.

235. These prepositions are formed by the addition of pronouns as terminations, and have four modes of inflection; thus:—

(1) FIRST MODE.

I mi, imi, or im', to me	I ni, ini, or in', to us
I ti, iti, or it', to thee	Ichwi or iwch, to you
Iddo, to him; Iddi, to her	Iddynt, to them

(2) SECOND MODE.	(3) THIRD MODE.	(4) FOURTH MODE.
Ataf, to me	Ynof, in me	Genyf, with me
Atat, to thee	Ynot, in thee	Genyt, with thee
Ato, to him	Ynddo, in him	Ganddo, with him
Ati, to her	Ynddi, in her	Ganddi, with her
Atom, to us	Ynom, in us	Genym, with us
Atoch, to you	Ynoch, in you	Genych, with you
Atynt, to them	Ynddynt, in them	Ganddynt, with them

a. *Arnaf*, upon me, and *tanaf*, under me, are inflected like *ataf*.

b. The following are formed on the model of *ynof*:—*Erof*, for my sake; *hebof*, without me; *rhagof*, before me; *ar hydof*, all over me; *rhyngof*, between me. *Tros of*, for me, makes *trosto*, *trosti*, *tröstynt*; *trw of*, through me, *trwyddo*, *trwyddi*, *trwyddynt*; and *o hon of*, of me, *o hono*, *o honi*, *o honynt*.

c. *Wrth of*, by me, inflected like *genyf*, rejects *dd* in the third person; making *wrtho*, *wrthi*, *wrthynt*.

236. The prepositions are not always translated by the words set here after them, though those words give their most frequent sense. Some instances of the different applications of prepositions will be given hereafter.

CONJUNCTIONS.

237. Conjunctions, like adverbs, are classed under numerous heads; *e.g.*:—copulative, or those which connect propositions, in respect to their signification; as, *a*, and; *na*, than: disjunctive, or those which denote separation as to meaning; as, *neu*, or; *na*, nor; *ond*, but: co-ordinative, or those which connect statements independent of each other; as, *a*, and; *neu*, or: subordinative, or those subjoining a dependent clause to a principal clause, or one dependent clause to another; as, *os*, if; *oni*, unless; *mai*, that. [§ 262.] They are, with trifling exceptions, subject to no inflections, and they may be distributed in various ways, according to the fancy of the writer; but subdividing them is of no practical utility.

238. The following are the principal conjunctions:—

A, ac, <i>and</i>	Mor, as, <i>so</i>
A, ag, <i>as</i>	Na, nac, <i>neither, nor</i>
Ai, <i>either</i>	Na, nag, <i>than</i>
Can, cyn, <i>as</i>	Neu, or, <i>either</i>
Canys, <i>because</i>	O, os, od, <i>if</i>
Eto, <i>yet</i>	Ond, <i>but</i>
Felly, <i>so</i>	Oni, onid, <i>unless</i>
Hefyd, <i>also</i>	Pe, ped, <i>pes, if</i>
Mai, <i>that</i>	Taw, <i>that</i>
Mal, fel, <i>as, that</i>	Tra, <i>whilst</i>
Megys, <i>as</i>	Trachefn, <i>again</i>

239. *Y* or *yr*, like the demonstrative *that*, has a conjunctive force, when introducing a dependent clause [§ 262]; as, "*Gwybydd hyn hefyd, y daw amseroedd enbyd yn y dyddiau diweddaf*," "This know also, *that* in the last days *perilous times shall come*." "*Na feddwl yn dy galon y*

diengi," "Think not in thy heart *that* thou shalt escape." This use of *y* indicates the identity of this particle in its different acceptations, the corresponding words *the* and *that* being offshoots from a common root.

240. *Na* (*nad* or *nas*) is also equivalent to *that*, with the addition, however, of an adverb of negation; as, "*A ydwyt ti yn tybied nas gallaf?*" "Thinkest thou *that* I cannot?" "*A phan welodd nad oedd yno neb*," "And when he saw *that* there was no man there." *Na* or *nag*, *than*, also involves a negative idea, and is cognate with *na* (*nad* or *nas*), not—that. The English corresponding terms, *that* and *than* are also identical in their origin.

241. *A* or *ag*, like *as* in English, has the force of a relative pronoun in some sentences [§ 163 (3)]. *Ond* is sometimes a preposition; *trachefn* is sometimes an adverb. It is the sense, not the form, that must always determine the class to which a word belongs.

242. Under the head of conjunctions, are usually placed certain conjunctive phrases, such as, *yn gymmaint a*, inas-much as; *er pan*, since; but there appears no sufficient reason for the practice. In such expressions as, *rhag na ddelo*, lest he should not come, *er iddo ddyfod i'w dy*, though he came to his house, *rhag* and *er* are prepositions.

INTERJECTIONS.

243. Among these words are usually included numerous nouns, pronouns, verbs in the imperative, and adverbs, abruptly used without any grammatical connection. The true interjection is a mere sound indicative of an emotion or sudden feeling, but expressing no definite idea. The impression produced depends in a great measure on the *tone of voice* in which the exclamation is uttered.

PREFIXES AND AFFIXES.

244. Prefixes and affixes, or particles prefixed and appended to simpler words to form compounds, play an important part in language. They are very numerous in Welsh; and as they have particular modifying powers, the study of them should be carefully pursued by those who wish to have correct ideas of the meaning of derivative words. The reader is here presented with a list of the principal of those particles, and examples of their use.

PREFIXES.

245. As a general rule, when the prefixed member of a compound word is followed by a mutable consonant, that consonant makes its vocal mutation; as, *dyddlyfr*, an almanac, from *dydd*, a day, *llyfr*, a book; *oerlais*, a dismal voice, from *oer*, cold, *llais*, a voice; *camfarnu*, to misjudge, from *cam*, crooked, *barnu*, to judge; *difedydd*, unbaptized, from *di*, un, *bedydd*, baptism. Many exceptions occur, as the change of *d* into *t*, in *diotty*, a tavern, from *diod*, drink, *ty*, a house; the assumption of the aspirate mutation after *tra*, *a*, and *gor*, and of the nasal mutation after *an* and *cy*; but the general power of the prefixes will be pointed out in the lists which follow. The initials *ll* and *rh* are particularly liable to irregularity.

246. The following prefixes enhance the force of words, or denote excess in the words in which they are found. Sometimes they are merely expletives. The letters *r*, *v*, *n*, *a*, represent the words *radical*, *vocal*, *nasal*, *aspirate*; *e* denotes the *extraordinary* or unusual mutation of a vocal consonant into its relative spirate.

Prefix. Initial.	Compound.	Formed from.
A	a. Achadw, <i>to preserve</i> Athrwrm, <i>very heavy</i>	cadw, <i>to keep</i> trwm, <i>heavy</i>
ACH	v. Achles, <i>succour</i> Achrywrm, <i>a bond</i>	lles, <i>benefit</i> rhwym, <i>a tie</i>
ADD	v. Addfed, <i>ripe</i> Addwyr, <i>inclining</i>	med, <i>mature</i> gŵyr, <i>crooked</i>
AR	v. Arddangos, <i>to exhibit</i> Arles, <i>a great benefit</i> Arwr, <i>a hero</i>	dangos, <i>to show</i> lles, <i>benefit</i> gwr, <i>a man</i>
DAR	v. Dargeisio, <i>to persevere</i> Darostwng, <i>to subdue</i>	ceisio, <i>to seek</i> gostwng, <i>to abase</i>
DIR	v. Dirboeni, <i>to torture</i> Dirfawr, <i>very great</i> Dirglwyf, <i>agony</i>	poeni, <i>to pain</i> mawr, <i>great</i> clwyf, <i>a wound</i>
DY	v. Dygas, <i>execrable</i> [§99 (4)] Dygylchu, <i>to encompass</i> a. Dychrynu, <i>to tremble</i>	cas, <i>hateful</i> cylchu, <i>to compass</i> crynu, <i>to quake</i>
EN	v. Enbyd, <i>dangerous</i> Enfawr, <i>very great</i> r. Encudd, <i>concealment</i> Enrhyfedd, <i>marvellous</i>	pyd, <i>danger</i> mawr, <i>great</i> cudd, <i>hidden</i> rhyfedd, <i>wonderful</i>
ER	v. Erfawr, <i>magnificent</i> Erwyn, <i>very white</i>	mawr, <i>great</i> gwyn, <i>white</i>
GOR	v. Gorallu, <i>superior power</i> Gorbarchu, <i>to over-respect</i> Gorddyrchafu, <i>to over-exalt</i> Gorferwi, <i>to over-boil</i> Gorlawn, <i>over-full</i> r. Gorllawn, <i>over-full</i> a. Gorchuddio, <i>to cover over</i> Gorphen, <i>to end</i> Gorthrwrm, <i>very heavy</i>	gallu, <i>power</i> parchu, <i>to respect</i> dyrchafu, <i>to exalt</i> berwi, <i>to boil</i> llawn, <i>full</i> llawn, <i>full</i> cuddio, <i>to hide</i> pen, <i>a head, an end</i> trwm, <i>heavy</i>

TRA	a.	Trachas, <i>extreme hate</i>	cas, <i>hate</i>
		Traphlith, <i>confused</i>	plith, <i>mixed</i>
		Tratheg, <i>very fair</i>	teg, <i>fair</i>
r.		Trabuan, <i>very quick</i>	buan, <i>quick</i>
		Tradynol, <i>superhuman</i>	dynol, <i>human</i>
		Tramor, <i>foreign</i>	môr, <i>the sea</i>
v.		Trafod, <i>labour</i>	bod, <i>to be</i>
		Traddodi, <i>to deliver</i>	dodi, <i>to put</i>

247. The following prefixes imply negation and privation, like *dis*, *un*, *in*, *ir*, in English; *an* and *dad* being subject to inflection.

A (AN)	n.	Anghall, <i>unwise</i> [§ 96 (5)]	call, <i>wise</i>
AF	v.	Aflan, <i>unclean</i>	glân, <i>clean</i>
		Aflwyddiant, <i>misfortune</i>	llwyddiant, <i>prosperity</i>
		Afreolus, <i>irregular</i>	rheol, <i>a rule</i>
AM	n.	Ammharch, <i>disgrace</i>	parch, <i>respect</i>
		Ammrwd, <i>unboiled</i>	brwd, <i>hot</i>
AN	n.	Annhebyg, <i>unlike</i>	tebyg, <i>like</i>
		Annyledus, <i>undue</i>	dyledus, <i>due</i>
	v.	Anfoesol, <i>immoral</i>	moesol, <i>moral</i>
		Anfri, <i>disrespect</i>	bri, <i>esteem, dignity</i>
		Anobaith, <i>despair</i> ,	gobaith, <i>hope</i>
	r.	Anllygredig, <i>incorruptible</i>	llygredig, <i>corruptible</i>
DAD	v.	Dadbrofi, <i>to disprove</i>	profi, <i>to prove</i>
		Dadgadwyno, <i>to unchain</i>	cadwyno, <i>to chain</i>
	e.	Dattod, <i>to loosen</i>	dodi, <i>to put</i>
DI	v.	Dattroi, <i>to pervert</i>	troi, <i>to turn</i>
		Diallu, <i>powerless</i>	gallu, <i>power</i>
		Digwmwl, <i>cloudless</i>	cwmwl, <i>a cloud</i>
Dis	v.	Dilwgr, <i>undefiled</i>	llwgr, <i>corruption</i>
		Disgloff, <i>not lame</i>	cloff, <i>lame</i>
		Disliw, <i>colourless</i>	lliw, <i>colour</i>

248. The following present no resemblance sufficient to form a classification:—

Ad, synonymous with the English prefix *re*.

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|------------------|
| v. | Adbrynu, to redeem, to buy back | prynu, to buy |
| | Adfflas, insipidity | blas, taste |
| | Adgas, very hateful | cas, hateful |
| | Adlusgo, to drag back | llusgo, to drag |
| | Adrifo, to recount | rhifo, to count |
| | Adwerthu, to retail | gwerthu, to sell |
| e. | Attal, to withhold | dal, to hold |

All, other, another.

- | | | |
|----|---------------------|---------------------|
| v. | Allwladu, to banish | gwlad, a country |
| r. | Allman, a stranger | man, a place |
| | Alltud, a foreigner | tud, land, a region |

Am, about, like *circum* in English words.

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------|----------------|
| v. | Amgaeru, to fortify | caer, a wall |
| | Amdo, a shroud | to, a covering |
| | Amlifo, to flow about | llifo, to flow |

Cy, *cyd*, *cyf*, *cym*, *cyn*, *cys*, *cyt*, are of the same force as the English prefix *con*. Their use is governed by euphony, like that of *com*, *con*, *cor*, *col*, in English. [§ 96 (6).]

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|-------------------|
| n. | Cymhlethu, to interweave | plethu, to wreath |
| | Cynghlwyf, contagion | clwyf, a wound |
| | Cyngwasgu, to compress | gwasgu, to press |
| | Cynhebyg, similar | tebyg, like |
| v. | Cyd-ddwyn, to bear with | dwyn, to bear |
| | Cydoddef, to sympathize | goddef, to endure |
| | Cydradd, of equal degree | gradd, a degree |
| v. | Cyfaeth, connutrition | maeth, nurture |
| | Cyfwriad, a mutual design | bwriad, a purpose |
| | Cyflawn, complete | llawn, full |
| | Cyfrwng, an interval | rhwng, between |
| v. | Cymdeithas, fellowship | taith, a journey |

<i>n.</i>	<i>Cymmrad, a conspiracy</i>	<i>brad, treachery</i>
<i>n.</i>	<i>Cynnadl, a colloquy</i>	<i>dadl, a debate</i>
	<i>Cynnrychiol, present</i>	<i>drych, a sight</i>
<i>e.</i>	<i>Cyffoden, a concubine</i>	<i>bod, to be</i>
	<i>Cyttrigo, to dwell together</i>	<i>trigo, to dwell</i>
	<i>Cyssain, consonance</i>	<i>sain, sound</i>

Cyn also commonly signifies before, and is equivalent to *pre* and *ante* in English words.

<i>v.</i>	<i>Cynddydd, daybreak</i>	<i>dydd, day</i>
	<i>Cynfod, pre-existence</i>	<i>bod, existence</i>
	<i>Cynwawr, the first dawn</i>	<i>gwawr, the dawn</i>
<i>r.</i>	<i>Cynllaeth, the first milk</i>	<i>llaeth, milk</i>
	<i>Cynrheidiol, prerequisite</i>	<i>rhaid, necessity</i>

Dam signifies about.

<i>v.</i>	<i>Damdramwyad, perambulation</i>	<i>tramwy, to traverse</i>
	<i>Damgylchu, to be sur- rounding</i>	<i>cylchu, to encompass</i>
	<i>Damlifo, to flow round</i>	<i>llifo, to flow</i>

Er, before noticed, also retains the idea conveyed by the preposition *er*, for, because of, in order to, as.

<i>v.</i>	<i>Ergrydio, to cause to tremble</i>	<i>cryd, a quaking</i>
	<i>Ergryf, productive of strength</i>	<i>cryf, strong</i>

Es signifies motion from, like *ex* in English words.

<i>v.</i>	<i>Esgar, separation</i>	<i>câr, a friend</i>
	<i>Esgymmuno, to excommunicate</i>	<i>cymmun, communion</i>

Go, rather, partly, in a slight degree.

<i>v.</i>	<i>Goblygu, to bend a little</i>	<i>plygu, to bend</i>
	<i>Gogaled, somewhat hard</i>	<i>caled, hard</i>
	<i>Golefain, to cry faintly</i>	<i>llefain, to cry</i>
<i>a.</i>	<i>Gochrymu, to crouch a little</i>	<i>crymu, to bend</i>
	<i>Gochrynu, to quake a little</i>	<i>crynu, to quake</i>

249. Many words of common use are largely employed as prefixes, retaining their ordinary meaning. The following may be instanced:—

Ail (by transmutation *eil*), second; *aml* (contractedly *am*), numerous; *blaen*, a point, the foremost part; *byr*, short; *cam*, crooked, equivalent to *mis* in English; *cil*, a retiring, a flight, a corner; *cor*, a dwarf, indicating smallness; *cylch*, a circle; *gwag*, empty, vain; *gwan*, weak; *grŷr*, crooked; *hir*, long; *holl*, all; *hyll*, hideous; *llwyr*, total; *llaw*, a hand; *main*, slender; *mân*, small; *mawr*, great; *mwys*, equivocal; *pen*, head, chief; *rhag*, before, lest; *un*, one.

<i>Ail</i>	<i>v.</i> Ailddyfod, to come again	<i>dyfod</i> , to come
	<i>Eilwaith</i> , a second time	<i>gwaith</i> , a time
<i>Aml</i>	<i>v.</i> Amleiriog, verbose	<i>gair</i> , a word
	<i>Amryw</i> , various	<i>rhyw</i> , some, a kind
<i>Blaen</i>	<i>v.</i> Blaendori, to cut the end	<i>tori</i> , to cut
	<i>Blaenddodiad</i> , a prefixing	<i>dodiad</i> , a placing
	<i>r.</i> Blaenllym, sharp-pointed	<i>llym</i> , sharp
	<i>Blaenrhedeg</i> , precurrent	<i>rhedeg</i> , to run
<i>Byr</i>	<i>v.</i> Byrbwyll, precipitate	<i>pwyll</i> , discretion
	<i>r.</i> Byrlysg, a truncheon	<i>llysg</i> , a rod or wand
<i>Cam</i>	<i>v.</i> Camddeall, to misunderstand	<i>deall</i> , to understand
	<i>Camlehau</i> , to misplace	<i>lle</i> , a place
<i>Cil</i>	<i>v.</i> Cilgi, a coward	<i>ci</i> , a dog
	<i>Cilddant</i> , a jaw-tooth	<i>dant</i> , a tooth
<i>Cylch</i>	<i>v.</i> Cylchlwybr, an orbit	<i>llwybr</i> , a path
	<i>Cylchrediad</i> , circulation	<i>rhedeg</i> , to run
<i>Cor</i>	<i>v.</i> Corwalch, a sparrow-hawk	<i>gwalch</i> , a hawk
	<i>Corlan</i> , a fold	<i>llan</i> , an area
	<i>Cornant</i> , a rill	<i>nant</i> , a brook
<i>Gwag</i>	<i>v.</i> Gwagogoniant, vain-glory	<i>gogoniant</i> , glory
	<i>Gwagle</i> , empty space	<i>lle</i> , a place

<i>Gwan</i> v.	Gwanobeithio, to despair	gobeithio, to hope
	Gwangoelio, to distrust	coelio, to trust
<i>Gŵyr</i> v.	Gwyrddroi, to pervert	troi, to turn
<i>Hir</i> v.	Hirgylch, an ellipse	cylch, a circle
r.	Hirllaes, long and slack	llaes, slack
<i>Holl</i> v.	Hollwybodol, omniscient	gwybod, to know
	Hollfyd, the universe	byd, a world
<i>Hyll</i> v.	Hyllgryg, frightfully hoarse	cryg, hoarse
<i>Llwyrr</i> v.	Llwyrrddarfod, to finish fully	darfod, to finish
<i>Llaw</i> v.	Llawforwyn, a handmaid	morwyn, a maiden
	Llawlyfr, a handbook	llyfr, a book
<i>Main</i> v.	Meindwf, of slender growth	twf, growth
<i>Mân</i> v.	Manblu, down	plu, feathers
	Manwydd, shrubs	gwŷdd, trees, shrubs
<i>Mawr</i> v.	Mawrwerth, preciousness	gwerth, value
<i>Mwys</i> v.	Mwysair, a pun	gair, a word
<i>Pen</i> v.	Penfoel, baldheaded	moel, bald
	Pengam, obstinate	cam, crooked
	Penrydd, selfwilled	rhydd, free
r.	Penci, the dogfish	ci, a dog
	Penllwyd, greyheaded	llwyd, grey
	Pentir, a promontory	tir, land
<i>Rhag</i> v.	Rhagluniaeth, providence	lluniaeth, a forming
	Rhagredeg, to run before	rhedeg, to run
<i>Un</i> v.	Unben, a monarch	pen, a head
	Unwedd, uniform	gwedd, aspect, form
r.	Unplyg, of one fold, folio	plyg, a fold
	Untro, of one turn	tro, a turn

250. The foregoing examples have been chosen with reference to the effect of the prefixes on the transmutable consonants. It is scarcely necessary to observe that the prefixes are not confined to words with changeable initials only.

AFFIXES.

251. Many of the affixes have already necessarily come under notice in the inflections of the different parts of speech. Those which have been so referred to will not be included in the following list, unless something remarkable in their character call for further notice. [§ 116, 152.]

252. The following are terminations of nouns, generally denoting qualities, equivalent to *ness*, *ty*, *tude*, *ence*, *ance*:—

DEB	Ffyddlondeb, <i>faithfulness</i>	ffyddlawn, <i>faithful</i>
	Purdeb, <i>purity</i>	pur, <i>pure</i>
DER	Eangder, <i>amplitude</i>	eang, <i>ample</i>
	Cyfiawnder, <i>justice</i>	cyfiawn, <i>just</i>
DID	Aflendid, <i>uncleanness</i>	aflan, <i>unclean</i>
	Gwendid, <i>weakness</i>	gwan, <i>weak</i>
DRA	Mwyneidd-dra, <i>tenderness</i>	mwynaid, <i>tender</i>
	Eondra, <i>boldness</i>	eon, <i>bold</i>
DOD	Duwdod, <i>divinity</i>	duw, <i>a god</i>
	Ufudd-dod, <i>obedience</i>	ufudd, <i>obedient</i>
EDD	Mawredd, <i>greatness</i>	mawr, <i>great</i>
	Dygasedd, <i>hatred</i>	dygas, <i>hateful</i>
I	Brynti, <i>filthiness</i>	brwnt, <i>filthy</i>
	Caledi, <i>hardship</i>	caled, <i>hard</i>
LD	Rhyddid, <i>liberty</i>	rhydd, <i>free</i>
INEB	Casineb, <i>hatred</i>	cas, <i>hateful</i>
	Ffolineb, <i>folly</i>	ffol, <i>foolish</i>
IANT	Mwyniant, <i>enjoyment</i>	mwyn, <i>kind, gentle</i>
	Hoffiant, <i>delight, fondness</i>	hoff, <i>loved, lovely</i>
IONI	Drygioni, <i>wickedness</i>	drwg, <i>wicked</i>
	Daioni, <i>goodness</i>	da, <i>good</i>
NI	Tlysni, <i>prettiness</i>	tlws, <i>pretty</i>
	Taerni, <i>importunity</i>	taer, <i>importunate</i>

WYDD	Caredigrwydd, <i>kindness</i>	caredig, <i>kind</i>
	Hysbysrwydd, <i>information</i>	hysbys, <i>manifest</i>
TD	Ieuenctyd, <i>youth</i>	ieuanc, <i>young</i>
	Angenoctyd, <i>necessitude</i>	angen, <i>want</i>
CH	Edifeirwch, <i>repentance</i>	edifar, <i>repentant</i>
	Tywyllwch, <i>darkness</i>	tywyll, <i>dark</i>
Y	Iechyd, <i>health</i>	iach, <i>healthy</i>
	Seguryd, <i>idleness</i>	segur, <i>idle</i>

253. The following denote agency and personality:—

VDR	Llywiawdr, <i>a ruler</i>	llywio, <i>to rule</i>
	Pryniawdr, <i>a redeemer</i>	prynu, <i>to buy</i>
R	Heliwr, <i>a huntsman</i>	hel, hela, <i>to hunt</i>
	Blawdiwr, <i>a meal-man</i>	blawd, <i>meal</i>
Y	Cysgadur, <i>a sluggard</i>	cwsg, <i>sleep</i>
	Clywiadur, <i>an auditor</i>	clywed, <i>to hear</i>
R	Prynwr, <i>a buyer</i>	prynu, <i>to buy</i>
	Morwr, <i>a sailor</i>	môr, <i>the sea</i>
RAIG	Llaethwraig, <i>a milkwoman</i>	llaeth, <i>milk</i>
	Esgorwraig, <i>a midwife</i>	esgor, <i>parturition</i>
D	Tywysydd, <i>a leader</i>	tywys, <i>to lead</i>
	Efrydydd, <i>a student</i>	efryd, <i>study</i>

254. The following are diminutives:—

	Baban, <i>a babe</i>	mab, <i>a son</i>
	Bychan, <i>little</i>	bach, <i>little</i>
	Miaren, <i>a little briar</i>	miar, <i>a briar</i>
	Pelen, <i>a little ball</i>	pel, <i>a ball</i>
	Afonig, <i>a rivulet</i>	afon, <i>a river</i>
	Morwynig, <i>a little maid</i>	morwyn, <i>a maid</i>
	Plantos, <i>little children</i>	plant, <i>children</i>
	Wynos, <i>lambkins</i>	wyn, <i>lams</i>
	Bachgenyn, <i>a little boy</i>	bachgen, <i>a boy</i>
	Mulyn, <i>a little mule</i>	mul, <i>a mule</i>

255. The remainder admit of no classification.

Ach, the termination of a few nouns.

Cyfrinach, *a secret* cyfrin, *privy to*

Cyfeillach, *friendship* cyfaill, *a friend*

Ach is also a plural termination, implying contempt.

Dynionach, *mean little men* dynion, *men*

Poblach, *low people* pobl, *people*

Ad, iad, terminations of verbal nouns: they generally answer to the English present participle.

Cnoad, *a biting* cnoi, *to bite*

Amgylchiad, *a surrounding* amgylchu, *to surround*

Adwy, a termination of verbal adjectives, denotes capability and liability.

Dealladwy, *intelligible* deall, *to understand*

Safadwy, *stable* sefyll, *to stand*

Aeg, eg, terminations denoting language.

Cymraeg, *Welsh* Cymru, *Wales*

Seisoneg, *English* Seison, *Saxons*

Aeth, iaeth, similar in power to *tion, ion*, and *ship*, in English, are frequently added to nouns denoting persons.

Lluniadaeth, *the art of forming* lluniad, *a forming*

Carwriaeth, *courtship* carwr, *a lover*

Penaeth, *a chief* pen, *the head*

Aid denotes capacity or measure, like *ful* in English.

Dyrnaid, *a handful* dwrn, *a fist*

Llwyaid, *a spoonful* llwy, *a spoon*

Eb, signifying he says or said, is the termination of a few nouns in which it retains its primitive idea.

Ateb, *an answer* at, *to*

Galareb, *a mourning song* galar, *sorrow*

Ed, the termination of a few nouns.

Lludded, *fatigue* lludd, *hindrance*

Cudded, *concealment* cudd, *a hiding*

Edd, the termination of two feminine ordinal numerals, and their compounds. [§ 152, note.]

Trydedd, *third* tri, *three*

Pedwaredd, *fourth* pedwar, *four*

Ell, a termination of names of implements and utensils.

Cyllell, *a knife* cwl, *what separates*

Padell, *a pan* pad, *what contains*

Es, like *ess* in English, is a feminine termination.

Arglwyddes, *a lady* arglwydd, *a lord*

Etifeddes, *an heiress* etifedd, *an heir*

Fa (man, *a place*) has a primary and secondary meaning.

Gwylfa, *a watching place* gwyl, *a sight, a festival*

Gwasgfa, *pressure* gwasgu, *to press*

Fed, the termination of most of the ordinal numerals.

Wythfed, *eighth* wyth, *eight*

Degfed, *tenth* deg, *ten*

Fil, mutation of *mil*, an animal, retains the idea as an affix.

Cawrfil, *an elephant* cawr, *a giant*

Trychfil, *an insect* trychu, *to cut into*

Le (*lle*, *a place*) retains its original meaning.

Trigle, *a dwelling-place* trig, *a fixed state*

Gwagle, *a vacuum* gwag, *empty*

Og, the termination of numerous adjectives, is the affix in a few nouns—names of offices and animals.

Cymylog, *cloudy* cwmwl, *a cloud*

Marchog, *a knight, a rider* march, *a horse*

Draenog, *a hedgehog* draen, *a thorn*

Ydd, the termination of two masculine ordinal numerals.

Trydydd, *third* tri, *three*

Pedwerydd, *fourth* pedwar, *four*

Yr, a termination of nouns, names of things.

Cysgiadyr, *an opiate* cysgiad, *a sleeping*

Heilyr, *a tray* heilio, *to serve*

256. The following words give examples of compound affixes. Prefixes are often united in like manner.

Rheol, *a rule* rheolaidd, *regular* rheoleiddio, *to regulate*

Cyfoeth, *wealth* cyfoethog, *rich* cyfoethogi, *to enrich*

Lles, *benefit* llesol, *beneficial* llesoli, *to benefit*

Byw, *alive* bywiog, *lively* bywiocâu, *to give life to*

Some idea of the variety of modifications, effected by means of prefixes and affixes, will be furnished by the following list of derivatives from the same root. The list might easily be extended.

(1) Cudd, *a hiding, hid*; cudded, *concealment*; cuddio, *to hide*; cuddiad, *a hiding*; cuddiwr, *cuddiedydd, one who conceals*; cuddiadwy, *concealable*; cuddiedig, *hidden*; cuddfa, *cuddle, a hiding-place*; cuddgrug, *a hoard*.

(2) Achudd, *seclusion*; anghudd, *unhidden*; argudd, *a covering, a shade*; cynghudd, *concealed together*; digudd, *without concealment*; encudd, *concealment*; gorchudd, *an envelope, a cover*; hygudd, *easy to hide*.

(3) Ailguddio, *to hide again*; amguddio, *to hide on all sides*; dadguddio, *to reveal*; darguddio, *to be secluding*; darnguddio, *to purloin, to hide a part*; goguddio, *to partly hide*; gorchuddio, *to cover over*; lledguddio, *to hide partly*; llwyrnguddio, *to hide totally*; ymguddio, *to hide one's self*.

(4) Anhygudd, *not easily secreted*; diorchudd, *without covering, undisguised*; diymgudd, *unsecluding*; annadguddiedig, *unrevealed*.

(5) Cydymguddio, *to hide themselves together*; dadymguddio, *to unhide one's self*; rhagymguddio, *to hide one's self beforehand*; ymddadguddio, *to reveal one's self*; ymorchuddio, *to cover one's self over*; dadymorchuddio, *to uncover one's self, to divest one's self of that which covers one over*.

SENTENCES.

257. A **SENTENCE** is a group of words containing at least one verb in the indicative or the imperative mood. Sentences are therefore of four kinds: affirmative, exclamatory, interrogative, and imperative, which may or may not include a negative in their construction.

258. A **clause** is a part of a sentence containing a finite verb. It may have the force of a noun, an adjective, or an adverb.

(1) Noun clause: "*Gwyddent* [MAI NEWYNOG OEDDYM NI]," "They knew [*that we were hungry*]."

(2) Adjective clause: "*Y neb* [A LAFURIO EI DIR] *a ddigonir o fara*," "He [*that tilleth his land*] shall be satisfied with bread."

(3) Adverbial clause: "[PAN FYDDO MARW DYN DRYGIONUS], *fe a ddarfu am ei obaith ef*," "[*When a wicked man dieth*], his expectation shall perish."

259. A **phrase** is a combination of words expressing one idea. It may have the force of a noun, an adjective, or an adverb. There are also prepositional and conjunctive phrases. [§ 234, 242.]

(1) Noun phrase: "*Hyfryd gan ffol* [WNEUTHUR DRWG]," "It is a sport to a fool [*to do mischief*]."

(2) Adjective phrase: "*Dyn* [O WYBODAETH EANG]," "A man [*of extensive knowledge*]."

(3) Adverbial phrase: "*Efe a waeddodd* [A GWAEDD FAWR A CHWERW IAWN]," "He cried [*with a great and exceeding bitter cry*]."

260. Verbs in the indicative and imperative moods are related to certain words called their subjects; and *transitive verbs* in all moods, and prepositions, are related to

words called their objects. The subject and object are generally nouns or pronouns; but they may be verbs in the infinitive, phrases, or clauses of sentences.

(1) The subject of a verb is that which is spoken of in assertions and interrogations, and that which is spoken to in imperative sentences.

(2) The object of a transitive verb is that which is said to be acted on; and the object bears a similar relation to a preposition. Intransitive verbs have no object.

261. Sentences are classed as simple, compound, and complex.

(1) A simple sentence consists of the subject and the predicate, or that which is said of the subject; as, "*Gwawriodd y dydd*," "The day dawned."

(2) A compound sentence consists of two or more connected simple sentences; as, "*Gwawriodd y dydd, a chanodd y ceiliog*," "The day dawned, and the cock crew."

a. Compound sentences are often contracted to avoid needless repetition; as, "*Gwywodd y rhosyn a [gwywodd y] 'r lili*," "The rose [withered] and the lily withered." "*Darllenodd [yr offeiriad yn dda] a phregethodd yr offeiriad yn dda*," "The priest read and [the priest] preached well."

(3) A complex sentence consists of two clauses, one subjoined to (or *interwoven with*) the other; as, "*PAN BO DYN YN DLAWD, bydd ei gyfeillion yn anaml*," "WHEN A MAN IS POOR, his friends will be few." "*Dywedir NA BU IDDO FARW DDOE*," "It is said HE DID NOT DIE YESTERDAY."

262. Clauses are classed as principal and dependent, and as co-ordinate and subordinate.

(1) The principal clause is that to which the dependent clause is subjoined in a complex sentence: in the last two examples the dependent clauses are printed in **SMALL CAPITALS**.

(2) Two clauses in the same sentence, both being either principal or dependent, are co-ordinate. A dependent clause (B) is subordinate to its principal (A); and one dependent clause (c) may be subordinate to another (B); as, "(A) *Nid wyf yn gwybod* (B) *sut y mae yn dygwydd* (c) *nad yw yr arian wedi eu talu*," "I do not know how it happens that the money has not been paid."

263. Clauses in English are often translated into Welsh by phrases; as, "Brethren, I would not [that ye should be ignorant] how [that all our fathers were under the cloud], and [all passed through the sea]," "*Ni fynwn* [*i chwi fod heb wybod*], *frodyr*, [*fod ein tadau oll dan y cumwl*], a [*'u myned oll trwy'r môr*]."

264. Sentences are reduced by logicians to three simple elements: the subject, the predicate, and the copula. The grammatical predicate includes the logical copula and predicate, verbs in general expressing both; as,—

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.	Subject.	Predicate.
Man	is	mortal.	Man	is mortal.
Time	is	passing.	Time	passes.

265. An ellipsis of the copula frequently takes place in Welsh; as, "*Nid gvaradwydd gwellâu*," "It is no disgrace to amend." An ellipsis of the subject may also occur; as, "*Ac ni bydd a'i claddo hi*," "And there shall be none to bury her."

266. In the construction of sentences in Welsh, there are three things which demand particular attention: the placing or arrangement of the words; the agreeing of the words; and the changing of those words which have mutable initials. There being no cases in Welsh, a distinction between the agreement and government of words will not be necessary.

THE ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

NOUN AND QUALIFYING WORD.

267. The adjective generally follows the noun to which it belongs; as, *egwyddorion cywir*, correct principles; *yr iaith Gymreig*, the Welsh language. This is the usual situation; but, as in English, the natural order of the words may generally be inverted; as, *o neillduol bwys*, of particular weight; *cariadus frodyr*, beloved brethren. As important words are generally placed first in Welsh sentences, this inversion gives emphasis to the adjective, and the initial of the noun makes its vocal mutation.

268. The following adjectives, with some others, are placed before their nouns:—*y* or *yr*, the; *hen*, old; *rhyw*, some; *cyfryw*, such; *rhai*, some; *pa*, what; *pob*, every, all; *dim*, no; *sawl*, many; *llawer*, numerous; *unig*, only; *ychydig*, little; *ambell*, some; *naill*, either; *llall*, other.

269. *Oll* is placed after its noun, and *holl* before it. They are different forms of the same word. With a singular noun, the word means the *whole*, or *every part*: with a plural noun, *all*, or *every individual*.

270. The cardinal and ordinal numeral adjectives *un*, one, *dau*, two, *tri*, three, &c., and *unfed*, first, *ail*, second, *trydydd*, third, &c., precede their nouns. In compound numbers the phrases run thus:—*pedwar swllt ar ddeg*, fourteen shillings; *y drydedd bennod ar ddeg ar hugain*, the thirty-third chapter; *yr unfed Salm ar ol y ganfed*, the hundred and first Psalm.

271. Nouns and adjectives are often compounded, forming words of much force and elegance. In these compounds the qualifying member is placed first, the initial of the last member making its vocal mutation.

(1) When the last member is an adjective, the compound also is an adjective; as, *clodwiw*, praiseworthy; *pwysfawr*, heavy.

a. There are, however, many exceptions; as, *hindda*, fine weather; *y fronfraith*, the thrush.

(2) When the last member is a noun, the compound is a noun; as, *drygsawr*, ill savour, stench; *gwahanglwyf*, leprosy; *glaswellt*, green grass; *daiargi*, a terrier.

a. Exceptions occur; as, *byrbwyll*, hasty.

b. The qualifying word may be an adjectived noun, as in English; as, *morfran* (sea-crow), a cormorant.

272. When two nouns come together, one denoting possession, the possessing noun, being like the adjective a qualifying word, occupies the same relative situation: it is placed after the other; as, *aden hwyad*, a duck's wing; *pen mochyn*, a pig's head. A long series of nouns may be put together, each denoting possession of what is represented by the noun preceding it; as, *clawr llyfr gwas offeiriad plwyf Sant Pedr*, the cover of the book of the servant of the priest of the parish of Saint Peter. It will here be observed that the adjective *y* is omitted in Welsh, although *the* is expressed several times in English. In phrases of this kind the last noun only admits of its use; it is not admissible at all in the above sentence, "*Sant Pedr*" being a proper name. "*Llyfr bachgen*" means "*a boy's book*," or "*the book of a boy*;" "*Llyfr y bachgen*," "*The boy's book*," or, "*the book of the boy*." The possessing noun retains its radical initial.

273. Pronouns of the second class, implying possession, take the same place as in English; as, *ei fab*, his son; *fy llaw a'm troed*, my hand and my foot. [§ 154, 160.] The adjective pronouns *mau*, my, and *tau*, thy, are placed after their nouns; but they are very seldom used.

THE ADVERB.

274. Adverbs generally occupy the same place in both languages.

275. *Tra*, very, precedes the adjective it qualifies, *iawn*, very, follows it; as, *dyn TRA THEW*, or, *dyn TEW IAWN*, a very fat man.

276. *Digon*, enough, usually precedes its adjective; as, *digon gwir*, true enough.

277. *Eithaf*, extremely, precedes its adjective; as, *eithaf eglur*, perfectly clear.

278. When the usual order is inverted, the initial of the last word is subject to mutation; as, *barnu yn iawn*, or, *iawn farnu*, to judge rightly; *mae yn wir ddigon*, it is true enough. [§ 225.]

279. The negatives *ni*, *na*, *nad*, *nac*, the interrogative *a*, and the negative interrogative *oni*, are placed before verbs; as, “*NA fydded cynhen rhyngof fi a thi*,” “Let there not be strife between me and thee.” “*NAC ymddiried i estron*,” “Trust not to a stranger.” “*A wnaethoch chi felly?*” “Did you do so?” or rather, “Did you so?” *a* having no English synonyme. “*ONI ddysgant hwy di?*” “Shall they not teach thee?”

280. The negative *nid*, the interrogative *ai*, and the negative interrogative particle *onid*, commence sentences, and may be followed by nouns, adjectives, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions, or verbs in the infinitive. Each is followed by the word or phrase to which the negation or interrogation refers; as,—

<i>Nid</i> peth newydd yw hwn	<i>This is not a new thing</i>
<i>Ai</i> peth newydd yw hwn?	<i>Is this a new thing?</i>
<i>Onid</i> peth newydd yw hwn?	<i>Is not this a new thing?</i>

<i>Nid</i> myfi a'i gwnaeth	<i>It was NOT I that made it</i>
<i>Ai</i> efe a'i gwnaeth?	<i>Was it he that made it?</i>
<i>Onid</i> chwydychwi a'i gwnaeth?	<i>Was it NOT you that made it?</i>
<i>Nid</i> yn aml y gwelir ef	<i>NOT often is he seen</i>
<i>Ai</i> yn aml y gwelir ef?	<i>Is it often that he is seen?</i>
<i>Onid</i> yn aml y gwelir ef?	<i>Is it NOT often that he is seen?</i>
<i>Nid</i> genyf fi y mae'r llyfr	<i>It is NOT I that have the book</i>
<i>Ai</i> genyf fi y mae'r llyfr?	<i>Is it I that have the book?</i>
<i>Onid</i> genyf fi y mae'r llyfr?	<i>Is it NOT I that have the book?</i>
	<i>Is it NOT with me that the book is?</i>
<i>Nid</i> bod yn segur yw paro-	<i>Preparing to work is NOT being</i>
toi at waith	<i>idle</i>

281. *Nid* and *onid* precede some tenses of the verb *bod*; but *a*, not *ai*, is used before verbs not in the infinitive; as,—

<i>Nid</i> oes arian ganddo	<i>He has no [NOT] money</i>
<i>Onid</i> oes arian ganddo?	<i>Has he NOT any money?</i>
<i>A</i> oes arian ganddo?	<i>Has he any money?</i>

SUBJECT, OBJECT, AND VERB,

OR, SUBJECT, PREDICATE, AND COPULA.

282. The general tendency of the Welsh idiom is to place the verb before its subject; as, "*Cododd y milwyr yn erbyn eu cadben*," "The soldiers rose against their captain." "*Darllenwyd eich llythyr i'r aelodau*," "Your letter was read to the members." This order may be transposed; as, "*Y milwyr a godasant yn erbyn eu cadben*," or, "*Yn erbyn eu cadben y cododd y milwyr*." The inversion gives emphasis and importance to that part of the sentence to which precedence is given.

283. In sentences with a transitive verb, when the object is a noun, it is placed after the subject when the subject follows the verb, and after the verb when the subject precedes it; as, "*Daliodd yr HELIWR YSGYFARNOG fawr,*" or, "*Yr heliwr a DDALIODD YSGYFARNOG fawr,*" "The huntsman caught a large hare." "*Canfu y MORWR DIR,*" or, "*Y morwr a GANFU DIR,*" "The sailor descried land." "*Hyn a ACHOSODD LAWENYDD mawr i'w deulu,*" or, "*Achosodd HYN LAWENYDD mawr i'w deulu,*" "This gave great joy to his family." When the initial of the object is mutable, it assumes its vocal form to indicate the subordinate position the word occupies in the sentence. The object, however, may commence the sentence, when emphasis is laid on it, and then it retains its radical initial; as, "*Tir y canfu y morwr,*" "It was land that the sailor saw."

284. The same order is retained in interrogations, negations, and suppositions, the proper particle being used; as, "*A ganfu y morwr dir?*" "Did the sailor descry land?" "*Nid y morwr a ganfu dir,*" "It was not the sailor that descried land." "*Os tir y canfu y morwr,*" "If it was land that the sailor descried."

285. When a sentence begins with *pan*, when, *cyn y*, before, *er y*, though, or some other conjunctive words or phrases, the verb must precede its noun; as, "*Pan WELODD IACOB fod yd yn yr Aipht,*" "When Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt."

286. The verbs *mae* and *oes* always precede their subject; *sydd* never does. *Yw* or *ydyw* generally precedes its subject: it always does so when used as an auxiliary. *Oes* is not used in positive assertions, excepting unconnectedly in answering a question. Sentences including these verbs are subject to the principle alluded to as influencing the

position of transitive verbs. [§ 282.] When the proposition is simply the enunciation of a fact, the copula takes the precedence. The subject or predicate is rendered prominent and emphatic by being placed at the commencement of a sentence; as,—

Copula.	Subject.	Predicate.
Y mae	efe	yn ddoeth o galon,
<i>Is</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>wise of heart.</i> ¹

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Gwr doeth	sydd	nerthol,
<i>A wise man</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>strong.</i>

Predicate.	Copula.	Subject.
Mawr	yw	dy ffydd,
<i>Great</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>thy faith.</i>

These important verbs will be further remarked on. [§ 299.]

287. The pronoun, when it is the subject of a verb, is not expressed, unless for the sake of emphasis; as, "*Gwelais ef*," "I saw him." It is placed immediately after the verb, or before the affirmative adverb *a*; as, "*Gwelais i ef*," or, "*Mi a'i gwelais*," "I saw him."

288. When the pronoun is the object of a verb, its place is either immediately after the verb or the emphatic pronoun, or before the verb, as in the foregoing examples. "*Gwelais ef*," or, "*Mi a'i gwelais*," "I saw him," is not emphatic; but "*Mi a'i gwelais ef*" would be an emphatic answer to the question, "*A welsoch chwi ef neu hi?*" "Did you see him or her?" "*Gwelais i ef*," or "*Myfi a'i gwelais*," would be an emphatic answer to "*Pwy a'i gwelodd?*" "Who saw him?"

¹ That is, "He is wise of heart."

THE AGREEMENT OF WORDS.

289. The term agreement is generally used in reference to the inflections distinctive of gender, number, and person; but there are other subjects which may not inaptly be noticed under the same head, and which will accordingly be introduced here.

VERB AND SUBJECT.

290. The verb agrees with its subject in number and person, when preceded by it; as, "TITHAU yr un YDWYT, *a'th FLYNYDDOEDD ni DDARFYDDANT,*" "*Thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.*"

(1) The verb is sometimes put in the singular number, after a plural noun; as, "*Y PETHAU cyntaf a AETH heibio,*" "*The former things are passed away.*"

291. When the subject precedes its verb, and consists of two or more singular nouns joined by the conjunction *a* or *ac*, it requires a verb in the plural; as, "*PAUL A SILAS a AETHANT yn hy,*" "*Paul and Silas waxed bold.*"

(1) A singular verb, however, is not unusual in such cases; as, "*Paul a Silas oedd yn gweddio,*" "*Paul and Silas prayed.*"

292. Two or more singular nouns joined by the conjunction *neu*, require a singular verb; as, "*Y GWR NEU ei WRAIG a DDAETH,*" "*The man or his wife came.*"

293. Nouns conveying an idea of plurality, though not really plural, and capable of taking a plural termination, have sometimes a plural verb; as, "*Y BOBL a WAEDDASANT,*" "*The people cried out.*" *Pobl* makes *pobloedd* in the plural. [§ 112 (2) b.]

294. When a relative is the subject of a verb, the number and person of the verb is to be determined by the number and person of the noun to which the relative refers; as, "*Y DYN yr HWN a WELODD y peth*," "The man who saw the thing." "*Y DYNION y RHAI a WELSANT y peth*," "The men who saw the thing." "*CHWI y RHAI YDYCH yn credu*," "You who believe" (literally, are believing). "*NYNI y RHAI YDYM yn fyw*," "We who are alive." "*Pwy wyt ti yr HWN WYT yn barnu gwas un arall?*" "Who art thou that judgest another's servant?"

295. When, however, the subject follows the verb, which as we have seen frequently happens in Welsh, and which would have been better in some of the foregoing examples, the case is different. The plural form is then used only when the subject is a pronoun; as, *DAETH y GWR*, The man came; *DAETH y GWYR*, The men came; *GWAEDDODD y BOBL*, The people cried out; but with a pronoun—*Daeth efe*, He came; *Daethant hwy*, They came; *Gwaeddasant hwy*, They cried out; or with the pronoun understood—*Daeth y dynion*, a *GWAEDDASANT*, The men came, and [they] cried out.

296. The pronoun, as before stated, is not expressed excepting when emphasis is required, it being implied or rather included in the termination. Hence it is only an apparent confusion of numbers that exists in the verbs *daeth* and *gwaeddasant*, in the last example. *Daeth*, being followed by its plural noun *dynion*, does not require a pronoun termination, which however is found in the other verb. The addition of the pronoun *hwy* would be a repetition, unnecessary excepting for the sake of emphasis, in which case it might be inserted in accordance with the idiom of the language; as, *Gwaeddasant hwy*, They (not somebody else) cried out.

297. When the subject follows its verb, and consists of two pronouns or of a pronoun and a noun, the verb agrees in number and person with the pronoun next to it; as, "GELLWCH CHWI *a mi fyned*," "You and I *may go*;" "GELLWCH CHWI *a'ch gwraig fyned*," "You and your wife *may go*;" but when the subject is a noun and a pronoun, the verb is put in the third person singular; as, "GALL *y gwragedd a ni fyned*," "The *women* and we *may go*."

298. The third person singular of the verb *bod*, when used as a principal verb, is put after pronouns of the first and second person; as, "Ti *yw y gwr*," "Thou *art* the man."

THE VERBS *YW*, *SYDD*, *MAE*, AND *OES*.

299. The verb *bod*, to be, has four forms in the third person of the present tense: *yw*, *sydd*, *mae*, and *oes*.

(1) *Yw*. The verb *yw* or *ydyw* generally precedes its subject. Hence it usually occurs in sentences in which emphasis is placed on the predicate or copula.

a. When stress is laid on the predicate, the order in the sentence is predicate, copula, subject, which is always the order in affirmative sentences formed with *yw*.

Predicate.	Copula.	Subject.
Gwyrdd	<i>yw</i>	'r dywarchen,
<i>Green</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>the sod.</i>
Oer	<i>yw</i>	'r clai,
<i>Cold</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>the clay.</i>
Pwy	<i>yw</i>	hi?
<i>Who</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>she?</i>
Pa beth	<i>yw</i>	haiarn?
<i>What</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>iron?</i> ¹

¹ That is, "What is it that iron is?"

Predicate.	Copula.	Subject.
Nid haiarn	yw	hwn,
Not iron	is	this. ¹
Os gwir	yw	'r hanes,
If true	is	the story. ²
Gweision i mi	yw	meibion Israel,
Servants to me	are	Israel's sons.

(a) When the predicate precedes the copula, and is a noun, a pronoun, or an adjective, as in the above cases, *yw* is the copula required, *y mae* being used with other words. *Yw* is not used in affirmative sentences in which the predicate is formed by means of the participial *yn*. We say, "*Yr wyf, yr wyt, yr ydym, yr ydych yn dysgu*," "I am, thou art, we are, you are teaching;" but *mae* and *maent*, not *ydyw, ydynt*, are used in the third person; as, "*Y MAE efe yn dysgu*," "He teaches," or, "is teaching."

(b) When the subject and predicate are coextensive in signification, and are convertible, it becomes doubtful which is the subject; as, "*Mab henaf y Frenines yw Tywysog Cymru*," "The Prince of Wales is the Queen's eldest son." This has led to making the verb *yw* agree with the foregoing noun; as, "*Aberthau Duw ydynt ysbryd drylliedig*;" but it is questionable whether this is not a departure from purity of idiom.

b. The order is sometimes inverted, to give emphasis to the subject; as,—

Subject.	Predicate.	Copula.
Pob anghyfiawnder	pechod	yw,
All unrighteousness	sin	is.

But in this case perhaps the subject may be a pronoun understood after *yw*.

¹ "This is not iron."

² "If the story is true."

c. When the copula is emphatic, that is, when the *fact* is questioned, denied, or supposed, the order is—

Copula.	Subject.	Predicate.
A ydyw	'r gwaith	yn galed?
<i>Is</i>	<i>the work</i>	<i>hard?</i>
Nid yw	Dafydd	yma,
<i>Not is</i>	<i>David</i>	<i>here.</i> ¹
Os yw	eich plant	oddi gartref,
<i>If are</i>	<i>your children</i>	<i>from home.</i> ²

(a) In the last example, a singular verb is used with a plural subject, in accordance with the principle already explained. [§ 295.] When the subject is a pronoun, the verb agrees with it; "*Os nad wyf fi,*" "If I am not," or, "*Os ydynt hwy oddi gartref,*" "If they are from home."

(2) *Sydd* or *sy* is used in sentences in which the stress lies on the subject, the order being subject, copula, predicate, that is, the reverse of the order usually required when *yw* is the copula. It is generally equivalent to "it is—that is;" and it may be used with a subject of any person of either number. *Sy* is preferable before a consonant, and *sydd* before a vowel; but the rule is not strictly adhered to.

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Myfi [<i>or, nid myfi</i>]	sydd	i ddechren,
<i>I</i> [<i>or, not I</i>]	<i>am</i>	<i>to begin.</i> ³
Pa beth	sydd	haiarn?
<i>What</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>iron?</i> ⁴
Os chwyhwi	sydd	yn euog,
<i>If you</i>	<i>are</i>	<i>guilty.</i>

¹ "David is not here." ² "If your children are from home."

³ "*It is I that am to begin.*" ⁴ "*What is it that is iron?*"

(3) *Mae*.—The verb *mae* precedes its subject, and is therefore used in sentences in which stress is laid on the copula or predicate. It is never immediately connected to negative, interrogative, or other particles excepting the affirmative *y*. Hence it does not occur in sentences in which the negation, interrogation, or supposition refers especially to the copula. In these cases *yw* supplies its place, while *mae* supplies the place of *yw* in positive affirmations with the emphasis on the copula.

Copula.	Subject.	Predicate.
Mae (<i>or y mae</i>)	'r gwaith	yn galed,
<i>Is</i>	<i>the work</i>	<i>hard.</i> ¹

Predicate.	Copula.	Subject.	Predicate.
Pwy	mae	'r dyn	yn geisio?
<i>Whom</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>the man</i>	<i>seeking?</i>
Os yma	y mae	efe	yn aros,
<i>If here</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>staying.</i> ²

a. With an undefined subject, *mae* sometimes includes copula and predicate, and answers to the English idiom, "there is," "is there?" in which case it bears the same relation to *oes*, as in the above instance it does to *yw*.

Copula and Predicate.	Subject.
Mae	lle i eistedd lawr,
<i>There is</i>	<i>room to sit down.</i>

b. The plural form *maent* is used only when the pronoun *hwy* (expressed or understood) is the subject, the language requiring agreement with a pronoun only when a verb is followed by its subject [§ 295]; as,—

Subject.	Predicate.	Copula.	Subject.
Ein tadau	pa le	y maent	hwy?
<i>Our fathers</i>	<i>where</i>	<i>are</i>	<i>they?</i>

¹ "The work is hard,"

² "If it is here that he is staying."

(4) *Oes* answers to the English idiom "there is," "is there?" and, consequently, asserts or questions existence only, not the quality of what exists. It always precedes its subject. *Oes* includes the logical copula and predicate, being equivalent to "exists," or "is in existence." It is not used in affirmative assertions, excepting unconnectedly, as in answers to questions, the subject been understood; as, "*A oes rhyw un yn glaf?* OES; *nae oes,*" "Is there anybody ill? *There is; there is not.*" Its place in affirmative sentences is supplied by *mae*.

Copula and Predicate.

Subject.

A oes	Ile i eistedd lawr?
<i>Is there</i>	<i>room to sit down?</i>
Nid oes	gobaith,
<i>There is not</i>	<i>hope.</i>
Os nad oes	amser,
<i>If there is not</i>	<i>time,</i>
Onid oes	rhyw un yn galw?
<i>Is there not</i>	<i>some one calling?</i>

300. The subject of *oes* is always indefinite, as in the above examples, in which the words *any*, *a*, or *some*, may be used in English. It cannot be a proper name, a personal pronoun, or a noun defined by the demonstrative adjectives (*y*, *the*, *hwn*, *this*, &c.), by the adjectives *pob*, every, *holl*, all, or by a possessive pronoun. *Mae* and *sydd* admit of such a subject, and *yw* of both subject and predicate so defined.

A oes gof ger llaw?	IS THERE a smith at hand?
<i>Mae</i> Dafydd y gof oddi gartref	<i>David the smith is from home</i>
Nid efe <i>sydd</i> yn yr efall	<i>It is not he is in the smithy</i>
<i>Ei fab yw'r dyn a welsoch</i>	<i>The man you saw is his son</i>
<i>Ai tydi yw ci fab ef?</i>	<i>ART thou his son?</i>

301. In questions,—

(1) *Oes* and *yw* may be connected with the adverb *a* or *onid*, but *sydd* and *mae* cannot; as, “*Onid oes driagl yn Gilead?*” “*Is there no balm in Gilead?*” “*Onid yw ei chwiorydd oll gyda ni?*” “*His sisters, are they not all with us?*”

(2) The pronoun *pwyl*, who, or the adjective *pa*, what, with its noun, may form the subject of *sydd*, and the predicate of *mae* or *yw*, but cannot be either the subject or the predicate of *oes*; as, “*Pwyl yw hwn sydd yn dyfod?*” “*Who is this that cometh?*”

302. In relative clauses, when the relative is the subject of the verb,—

(1) *Sydd* is generally used in affirmative assertions; as, “*Y rhai sydd â'u ffyrdd yn geimion,*” “*Whose ways are crooked.*” “*Pwyl bynag sydd annichellgar, trôed i mewn yma,*” “*Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither.*”

(2) In negations *yw* takes its place; as, “*Felly y mae yr hwn sydd yn trysori iddo ei hun, ac nid yw gyfoethog tuag at Ddum,*” “*So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.*”

303. When the relative is not the subject,—

(1) *Mae* is used in positive assertions; as, “*Yr hwn y mae rhaid attal ei en â genfa ac â ffrwyn,*” “*Whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle.*” “*Gwyn ei fydd y dyn y mae ei gadernid ynot,*” “*Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee.*”

(2) *Yw* and *oes* are employed in negations, the latter when the subject is indefinite; as, “*Barnedigaeth y rhai er ys talm nid yw segur*” [or, *Y rhai nid yw eu barnedigaeth yn segur*], “*Whose judgement now of a long time lingereth not.*” “*I'r rhai nid oes gell nac ysgubor,*” “*Which neither have storehouse nor barn.*”

304. The following passages afford additional illustration of the use of these important words:—

“Llenad oes¹ ychain, glân yw^{r2} preseb : ond llawer o gnwd sydd³ yn dyfod trwy nerth yr ych.” “Where no oxen ARE, the crib IS clean : but much increase IS by the strength of the ox.”

“Y mae⁴ ffordd sydd⁵ uniawn yng ngolwg dyn : ond ei diwedd hi yw⁶ ffyrdd ang-eu.” “THERE IS a way which SEEMETH right unto a man, but the end thereof ARE the ways of death.”

“Ym mhob llafur y mae⁴ elw : ond o eiriau gwefusau nid oes¹ dim ond tlodi.” “In all labour THERE IS profit : but the talk of the lips TENDETH only to penury.”

“Bedd agored yw⁶ eu ceg . . . gwenwyn aspiad sy³ dan eu gwefusau : y rhai y mae⁷ eu genau yn llawn mellith a chwerwedd : buan yw² eu traed idywallt gwaed : distryw ac aflwydd sydd³ yn eu ffyrdd . . . nid oes¹ ofn Duw ger bron eu llygaid.” “Their throat IS an open sepulchre . . . the poison of asps IS under their lips : whose mouth IS full of cursing and bitterness : their feet ARE swift to shed blood : destruction and misery ARE in their ways . . . THERE IS no fear of God before their eyes.”

¹ *Oes*. Order,—copula and predicate, subject; preceded by negative particle; subject indefinite; equivalent to “there is.”

² *Yw*. Order,—predicate, copula, subject; subject definite.

³ *Sydd* (*sy*, before a consonant). Order,—subject, copula, predicate; subject emphatic. [§ 299 (2).]

⁴ *Mae*. Order,—copula and predicate, subject; equivalent to “there is;” assertion of fact prominent. [§ 299 (3).]

⁵ *Sydd*. Relative clause [§ 302 (1)]; order,—subject [*yr hon*, or included in the word *sydd*], predicate, copula.

⁶ *Yw*. Order,—predicate, copula, subject; subject and predicate convertible. [§ 299 (1), *a* (b).]

⁷ *Mae*. Relative clause [§ 303 (1)]; order,—copula, subject, predicate.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

305. Verbs in the infinitive mood are very extensively used in Welsh. [§ 263, 339, 340 (2).] Viewing them as nouns (masculine), which is their true character, is the key to a knowledge of their construction. The infinitive is used,—

(1) Subjectively; as, “MARW *sydd elw*,” “*To die is gain.*”

(2) Objectively, with a transitive verb; its initial or that of its adjective being made vocal; as, “*Deisyfodd FARW*,” “*He wished to die.*” “*Gadewch i blant bychain DDYFOD ataf fi*,” “*Suffer little children to come unto me.*” “*Gorphenant DDYFAL CHWILIO*,” “*They accomplish diligent search.*”

(3) Objectively, with a preposition, answering to the English participle in *ing*; as, *wrth FYNED heibio*, in *going by*; *heb WYBOD iddo*, without his *knowledge* [without *knowing* to him]. “*Gan BRYNU yr amser*,” “*Redeeming the time.*” “*Cyn MEDRU o’r plentyn ymwrthod â’r drwg*,” “*Before the child shall know to refuse the evil.*”

(4) With a possessive noun; as, “*Ceisiasant RODDI dwylaw arno*,” “*They sought to lay hands on him*” [they sought the laying of *hands* on him]. *Rhoddi*, as a noun objective, takes its vocal initial; *dwylaw*, being possessive, retains its radical.

(5) As a possessive noun; as, “*Yr ydoedd yn gobeithio CAEL GWELED rhyw arwydd ganddo*,” “*He hoped to have seen some miracle done by him*” [he was in the state of *hoping of the having of the seeing* of some miracle done].

(6) As an adjectived noun; the initial consonant, when mutable, becoming vocal after a feminine noun; as, *rhod NYDDU*, a *spinning-wheel*; *tryfer BYSGOTA*, a *fishing-spear*; *cyllell FRATHU*, a *stabbing-knife*.

(7) With a possessive pronoun; as, "*Ac wedi iddynt ei fflangellu*," "And when they *had scourged* him."

a. When the pronoun refers to the same person as the noun or pronoun previously used, a passive verb is used in English; as, "*Muent hwy yn tybied y cânt eu gwrando*," "They think they *shall be heard* [*shall have their hearing*]." "*Am ei fod i'w feio*," "Because he was *to be blamed*."

ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

306. Adjectives which take a plural termination are written in the plural form when qualifying plural nouns; as, *gwŷr cryffon*, strong men; *coesau ceimion*, crooked legs. In doubtful cases, the singular should be used, as the erroneous use of a singular adjective is not so unpleasant to a Welshman's ear as the improper addition of a plural termination. "*Gwŷr callion*," "discreet men," is worse Welsh than "*gwŷr cryf*," "strong men." There being no plurality in the quality, a plural termination seems not essential in the adjective expressing that quality.

(1) The numeral adjectives are followed by nouns in the singular number, either expressed or understood: this constitutes one of the peculiarities of the Welsh language; as, *un llyfr*, one book; *deg llyfr*, ten books; that is, one book taken ten times. "*Deg o lyfrau*," "ten of books," means "*deg llyfr o lyfrau*," "of books ten books."

a. Occasional exceptions occur, the words being often compounded; as, "*Seithwyr da eu gair*," "*Seven men of good report*;" "*Tri-wyr o bob llwyth*," "*Three men for each tribe*." In this construction the preposition *o* has probably been dropped.

(2) *Llawer*, many, *sawl*, many, such, and other words implying plurality, are subject to the same rule. The

Welsh for "many times" is "*llawer gwaith*," or "*llawer o weithiau*;" for "how many times?" "*pa sawl gwaith*?"

a. Rhai, some, and *aml*, numerous, take a plural noun; as, *rhai geiriau*, some words; "*Aml drugareddau*," "Great [or many] mercies."

b. Rhyw, some, and *ambell*, some, take a singular or a plural noun according to the sense; as, *rhyw beth*, some thing; *rhyw bethau*, some things; *ambell waith*, sometimes.

(3) Nouns used adjectively are treated like common adjectives; as, *canwyll* FRWYNEN, a rushlight. "*Pedwar ar ddeg o WYN BLWYDDIAID*," "*fourteen lambs of the first year*," is an instance of agreement in the plural number.

307. Adjectives having inflections to denote gender agree also with their nouns in that respect; as, *tri cheffyl a thair caseg*, three horses and three mares; *march gwyn a chaseg wen*, a white horse and a white mare; *y bachgen hwn*, *y ferch hon*, this boy, this girl.

(1) Plural feminine nouns do not require adjectives of the feminine gender; as, *trefydd mawr*, or *trefydd mawrion*, large towns.

a. Nefoedd forms an exception to this remark; as, "*Nefoedd wen*," "Blessed heavens."

b. The word pobl, people, is anomalous. We say *pobl dda*, good people; *y bobl gyffredin*, the common people; yet we use the masculine numeral *dau bobl*, not *dwyl bobl*, two people; and a further departure from analogy is found in the vocalizing of the initial in the plural after *y*, the; *y bobloedd*, not *y robloedd*.

308. The construction in the following examples is worthy of notice; the adjective agrees with the noun preceding it; as, *creadur drwg ei olwg*, an ill-looking creature; *meddyginiaeth ragorol ei rhinwedd*, a medicine of great efficacy.

THE ADJECTIVE *Y* OR *YR*.

309. This important adjective is generally treated as a distinct part of speech. The impropriety of the distinction becomes obvious when we consider that in many languages it is subject to inflections similar to those of other adjectives, and that it has in English just the same meaning, and is used in the same way as the adjective *that*, with which it ought undoubtedly to be classed. [§ 133 (3) note.]

310. Like *the*, it is used before common nouns of both numbers: it vocalizes the initials of feminine nouns of the singular number, excepting those beginning with *ll* or *rh*; as, *y ddafud* (pl. *y defaid*), the sheep; *y lleves*, the lioness.

311. It is not used before abstract nouns and proper names; as, *purdeb*, purity; *meddwdod*, drunkenness; *Lloegr*, England; *y prophwyd Esaiah*, or *Esaiah y prophwyd*, the prophet Isaiah, or Isaiah the prophet. [§ 112.]

(1) Except such phrases as "*y Moses hwn*," "this Moses."

(2) Geographical names also are occasionally exceptions; as, *yr Affrig*, Africa; *y Werddon*, Ireland; *yr Alban*, Scotland; *yr Eidal*, Italy; *yr Yspañ*, Spain; *yr Amwythig*, Shrewsbury; *yr Eryri*, Snowdon; *yr Hafren*, the Severn; *y Môr Coch*, the Red Sea.

312. The names of natural and artificial productions are not preceded by it, unless particularized; as, *Plwm sydd drum*, Lead is heavy; *y plwm a brynais*, the lead I bought.

313. We say, *y ddaiar*, the earth; *y môr*, the sea; *yr awyr*, the air; *yr wybren*, the sky; also, *yr Iesu*, Jesus; *y nef*, heaven; but *uffern*, hell.

314. *Y* is not used before a noun possessed by another noun: as, *meibion Israel*, the sons of Israel. [272.]

315. *Y, yr, 'r.* (1) *Y* is used before words having consonant initials; as, *y flwyddyn*, the year; *y byd*, the world; and sometimes before those beginning with *i* or *w*; as, *y iaith*, or *yr iaith*, the language; *y wlad*, the land. [§66.]

a. When *i* and *w* have their pure vowel character, *y* is not used; as, *yr isaf*, the lowest; *yr ŵydd*, the goose.

(2) *Yr* is used before vowels and before the letter *h*; as, *yr awr*, the hour; *yr wythnos*, the week; *yr haul*, the sun.

(3) The form *'r* is used between a final vowel and an initial consonant (except *rh*); and after words ending in a vowel which take a consonant for euphony; as, "*Mae'r dyn yn gweithio y rhwyf i groesi yr afon gyda'r badwr*," "The man is plying the oar to cross the river with the boatman."

a. *Y* may be used between a vowel and a consonant (*mae y dyn*); but *'r* is preferable. [See Queen's Printers' Bibles.]

b. *'R* is permissible between two vowels (*croesi'r afon*); but the elision is unnecessary. [See Oxford Bibles.]

c. *Y* should not follow a vowel that takes an euphonic consonant: *gydag y* is opposed to usage; *gyda y* is a solecism, though sometimes seen in print.

316. The adjective *y* is repeated before nouns following each other, where *the* may be omitted in English; as, *yr haul, y lloer, a'r ser*, the sun, moon, and stars; *y dydd a'r awr*, the day and hour.

317. Such expressions as, "five-pence a hundred," "a shilling a piece," are rendered in Welsh, "*pum ceiniog y cant*," "*swllt yr un*." "Five-pence the hundred" is good English. There is no word in Welsh corresponding to the English *a* or *an*. The Welsh do as well without this adjective in the singular number as the English do without a corresponding one in the plural; as, *Y mae dyn yn yr heol*, There is [a] man in the street; *Y mae dynion yn yr heol*, There are men in the street.

PRONOUN AND NOUN.

318. Pronouns agree in gender, number, and person with the nouns for which they stand; as, *Prynais* GEFFYL, *a gwerthais* EF, I bought a horse, and sold him; *Gwelais* GEFFYLAU, *a phrynais* HWYNT, I saw some horses, and bought them.

(1) A plural pronoun is used instead of a noun of multitude, especially if a plural verb has been used with the noun; as, "*Y BOBL a ddaethant yng nghyd, a'r milwyr a'u gwasgarasant*," "The people came together, and the soldiers dispersed them."

(2) A plural pronoun is also used instead of a singular noun, when that noun is qualified by a plural adjective; as, "*Prynodd y cigydd DDWY DDAFAD, a lladdodd HWYNT*," "The butcher bought two sheep, and slaughtered them."

(3) The neuter pronoun *it*, when used indefinitely, is generally represented in Welsh by the feminine pronoun; as, *Y mae HI yn burw gwlaw*, *It* is raining; *Mae HI yn dywyll*, *It* is dark; *Yr wyf yn credu EI bod yn gwawrio*, I believe *it* is dawning; *Y mae HI yn galed iawn arnynt*, *It* is very hard upon them. The pronoun may be omitted. Sometimes the masculine is used; as, *Fe ddaw yr amser*, The time will come.

(4) As in English, pronouns of the second person plural are in ordinary conversation substituted for those of the second person singular. In addressing the Deity, the singular form is adhered to; also occasionally in solemn language, and in addressing inferiors, in which last case its use is more frequent than in English.

319. The so-called relative pronouns *yr hwn*, *yr hon*, *y rhai*, agree with their antecedents in number and gender; they have no change indicating person or case;

as, *y ceffyl* YR HWN, the horse *which*; *y fuwch* YR HON, the cow *which*; *y bobl* Y RHAI, the people *who*; *y ddwy ddafad* Y RHAI, the two sheep *which*.

(1) These words often include both the relative and its antecedent; as, "*Mab synwryol yw* YR HWN *a gasgl amser haf*," "*He that gathereth in summer is a wise son*."

(2) The relative is frequently omitted; as, "*Y mae ffordd sydd uniawn yng ngolwg dyn*," "*There is a way which seemeth right unto a man*." Sometimes both relative and antecedent are omitted; as, *oddi wrth a ddywedwyd*, from [that which] has been said; "*Ni eill farnu ni wrandawo*," "[He] cannot judge [who] will not hear."

320. There is a slight approximation to a structural distinction of cases in the personal pronouns, which is most marked in the third person plural.

(1) The radical forms *mi*, *myfi*, *ti*, *tydi*, *fe*, *efe*, *hwy*, *hwynt-hwy* are preserved when the pronoun is prominent, preceding the verb; as, *Mi ddysgais*, I taught. [§ 288.]

(2) *Fi*, *di*, *ef*, and *hwy* or *hwynt* are used after active verbs, of which they are the object, and after passive verbs of all tenses, in which case also they are in the objective relation, if these verbs are impersonal; as, *Dysgodd yr athraw fi*, The master taught me; *Dysgodd [ef] di*, He taught thee; *Dysgir hwynt*, They are taught.

(3) *Fi* is used after the pronominal final *f* in verbs and prepositions; as, *Dysgaf fi*, I shall teach; *Genyf fi*, with me. [§ 336.]

(4) *Di* is used after verbs in the imperative and those ending in a vowel or *ch*, and after words preceded by pronouns of the second class; as, *Cymmer di*, Take thou.

(5) *I* is used after verbs ending in *m* or *s*, and after words preceded by a pronoun of the second class; as, *Adnabum i ef*, I knew him; *o'm plegid i*, on my account.

ADVERBS.

NEGATIVES.

321. The adverb *not* is translated into Welsh by eight different words; *ni*, *nid*, *na*, *nad*, *nis*, *nas*, *nac*, and *nag*.

NI AND NID.

322. *Ni* is used before verbs in the indicative mood beginning with a consonant; as, "*NI cheir hi er aur pur*," "It cannot be gotten for pure gold." And before those in the same mood beginning with a vowel, excepting the present and imperfect tenses of the verb *bod*; as, "*NI ellir pwysu ei gwerth hi o arian*," "Silver shall not be weighed for the price thereof."

(1) A pronoun of the first or second person may intervene between *ni* and the verb; as, "*Ni'rh dery yr haul y dydd*," "The sun shall not smite thee by day." "*Ni'm gwel mwyach*," "He shall see me no more."

323. *Nid* is used,—

(1) Before those tenses of the verb *bod* which begin with a vowel; as, "*NID yw efe yma*," "He is not here;" "*NID oedd llef*," "There was no voice."

(2) Before some other verbs in the indicative beginning with a vowel; as, "*NID ofnaf niwed*," "I will fear no evil."

a. But usage is not uniform in this respect; as, "*Arweinïaf y deilliïd ar hyd ffordd NID adnabuant*; a *gwnaf iddynt gerdded ar hyd llwybrau NI adnabuant*."

(3) Before the infinitive of verbs, and before other parts of speech beginning with either a vowel or a consonant, the sentence being indicative; as, "*NID rhedeg yr oedd*," *He was not running*; "*NID anheggorol hyn*," *This is not essential*.

NA AND NAD.

324. *Na* and *nad*, being conjunctive adverbs, equivalent to "that—not," might with equal propriety be referred to under the head Conjunctions.

(1) *Na* is used instead of *ni*, and *nad* instead of *nid*, when "that" is expressed or understood in English; as, *er NAD oes*, though [*that*] there is *not*; *os NAD yw*, if [*that*] it is *not*; *fel NA allo ddyfod*, so *that* he cannot come; *o blegid NA allai*, because [*that*] he could *not*; *Pa ham NA wneuch chwi?* Why will you *not*? or, What is the reason *that* you will *not*?

(2) These words are also used in sentences expressing desire, in which there may be no negative in English; as, "*O NAD ysgrifened fy ngeiriau yn awr! O NA argreffid hwynt mewn llyfr!*" "*O that* my words were now written! *O that* they were printed in a book!"

(3) The verbs *ammheu*, to doubt, preceded by a negative, and *gwadu*, to deny, are followed by *na* or *nad*, when there is no corresponding English negative; as, "*Nid wyf yn AMMHEU NA ddaw efe,*" "I do not doubt *that* he will come;" "*Y Saduceaid, y rhai sydd yn GWADU NAD oes adgyfodiad,*" "The Sadducees, which *deny that* there is any resurrection." [§ 338 (4) b.]

NIS AND NAS.

325. *Nis* and *nas* are respectively used instead of *ni* and *na* before verbs in the indicative beginning with a consonant; as, "*Lle NIS cloddia lladron trwodd, ac NIS lladrant,*" "Where thieves do *not* break through nor steal."

(1) These words are most frequently used before *g* radical, which letter would be omitted after *na* and *ni*; as, "*Nis gw,*" "I know *not*."

NA, NAC, AND NAG.

326. *Na* and *nac*, not, are the negatives used before verbs in the imperative mood.

(1) *Na* is used before those beginning with a consonant; as, "*NA thaw*," "Keep *not* silence:" also frequently before those beginning with a vowel and *g* in their radical form; as, "*NA attal*," "Prevent *not*." "*NA wylwch*," "Weep *not*." "*NA oddef*," "Suffer *not*."

(2) *Nac* is used before verbs in the imperative beginning with a vowel; as, "*NAC edrych ar y gwin pan fyddo goch*," "Look *not* on the wine when it is red."

(3) *Na* and *nac*, being used with verbs in the imperative, *forbid*; while *ni* and *nid*, being used in indicative sentences, *deny*: "*NA thwyller chwi. NI watwarir Duw*," "Be *not* deceived. God is *not* mocked."

(4) *Na* and *nac* are used in negative answers to questions; as, "*A oes genych blant? NAC oes*," "Have you children? I have *not*." "*A ddywedodd efe rywbeth? NA ddo*," "Did he say anything? *No*." [§ 342.]

(5) *Nag* occurs in the phrase *nag e*, no, or not so: "*Bydded eich ie chwi yn ie, a'ch NAG e yn NAG e*," "Let your yea be yea, and your *nay*, *nay*."

(6) The relation of the conjunctions *na* or *nac*, nor, and *na* or *nag*, than, will be noticed hereafter. [§ 338 (4).]

327. The interrogative adverbs *oni*, *onid*, and *onis* are formed from *ni*, *nid*, *nis*, and have the same peculiarities in interrogations as the latter have in assertions; as, "*ONI wyddoch chwi?*" "Know you *not*?" "*ONID oes?*" "Is there *not*?" "*ONID yw efe?*" "Is he *not*?"

328. The repetition of negatives does not always in Welsh, as it does in English, produce a negation of a negation equivalent to a positive affirmation; as, "*NID oes NA bara NA chaws ganddo*," which might be rendered

into English, "He has *neither* bread *nor* cheese," or, "He has *not* either bread or cheese." "*Lle nid oes na Groegur nac Iuddew*," "Where there is *neither* Greek *nor* Jew." Translating the sentences word for word would completely pervert the sense: "He has *not neither* bread *nor* cheese" would imply that he has one or the other of them. The following are further examples: "*Ni welais mo hono*," "I did *not* see [*nothing* of] him." "*Nid oes neb yna*," "There is [*not*] *nobody* there." "*Nid oedd efe byth yn blino*," "He did *not* ever [*never*] tire." "*Heb Dduw, heb ddim*," "Without God, *without* everything [*nothing*]." [§ 338 (4) b.]

(1) From these examples an Englishman would be liable to conclude that the words *neb*, *dim*, and *byth* are not negatives in such cases, particularly as they are often used in a positive sense; as, "*Y neb a lafurio ei dir a ddigonir o fara*," "Whoso tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread." "*Y prophwydi, ydynt hwy yn fyw byth?*" "The prophets, do they live for *ever*?" "*A oes dim dirgel gyda thi?*" "Is there *any* secret thing with thee?" There seems, however, little room for doubt when such sentences are compared with others in which two negatives are clearly used; as, "*Pwy sydd yna? Neb*," "Who is there? *Nobody*." "*Pa bryd dewwch adref? Byth*," "When will you come home? *Never*." "*Am ddim y treuliais fy nerth*," "I have spent my strength for *nought*." [§ 165.]

(2) The introduction of the negative *nid* or *ni* would make the last phrase an example of two negatives having the same force as in English; as, "*Nid am ddim y treuliais fy nerth*," "Not for *nothing* did I spend my strength;" or, "*Ni threuliais fy nerth am ddim*," "I did *not* spend my strength for *nothing*;" that is, "I spent it to some purpose."

A AND Y (OR YR).

329. The general marks of distinction between these adverbs will be briefly stated. [§ 230.]

(1) Each occurs in assertions and questions, but neither can be used with a verb qualified by a negative adverb.

(2) *A* qualifies verbs in assertions, when the subject or object precedes; as, "*Y fellten A holltodd graig*," "The lightning split a rock;" "*Ysgyfarnog A saethodd efe, nid cwningen*," "He shot a hare, not a rabbit;" and in questions, when not preceded by an adverb or a conjunctive phrase; as, "*A ffoaf?*" "Shall I flee?"

(3) *Y* is used when the subject and object (if any) follow the verb, and a part of the sentence precedes it; as, "*Yn ddisymmrwth yr holltodd y fellten graig*," "Suddenly the lightning split a rock." "*I ba le y ffoaf?*" "Whither shall I flee?"

a. It will be observed that when the direct object of the verb precedes the verb, *a* is used; when the indirect object precedes, *y* is the proper word; as, "*Clafdy A seiliodd efe*," "He founded a hospital." "*I glafdy y cymmerwyd ef*," "He was taken to a hospital."

(4) *A* is not used before the present and imperfect tenses of the verb *bod*, in assertions, but it is in questions; as, "*Yr wyf yn gofyn i chwi, 'A ydych yn gwybod?'*" "I ask you, 'Do you know?'"

(5) Both *a* and *y* may generally be omitted; but *a* should not be omitted after the pronoun *ni*, we, which might be confounded with the adverb *ni*, not; as, "*Ni A awn*," "We shall go;" "*Ni awn*," "We shall not go."

(6) Pronouns of the second class may be placed between these adverbs and their verbs; as, "*Efe A'm galwodd*," "He called me."

PREPOSITIONS.

330. Certain verbs and other parts of speech have appropriate prepositions, the correct application of which requires much care and attention. The following examples, illustrating the use of prepositions, will perhaps afford more aid than any attempt at generalization :—

(1) A or AG.

Adnabyddus [cydnabyddus]

â, *acquainted with*

Cydsynio â, *to agree with*

Cytuno â, *to agree with*

Prynu â, *to buy with*

Unol â, *in accordance with,*
agreeable to

Ymryson â, *to contend with*

Taro â, *to strike with*

Ysgrifenu â, *to write with*

Llenwi llestr â dwfr, *to fill*
a vessel with water

Cyferbyn â, *opposite to*

Cymharu â, *to compare to*

Methodd â, *he failed to, he*
could not

Mewn perthynas â, *in rela-*
tion to

Pallodd â, *he refused to, he*
would not

Ymbriododd â, *he married,*
he was married to

Cyferbyn â thalu dyled,
towards paying a debt

Peidio â, *to abstain from*

(2) AM.

Digon am, *sufficient for*

Dysgwyl am, *to wait for*

Galw am, *to call for*

Gofalu am, *to care for, to*
take care of

Llawenhau am, *to rejoice for*

Gobaith am, *hope of*

Edifarhau am, *to repent of*

Gwybod am, *to know of*

Meddwl am, *to think of*

Son am, *to speak of*

Chwerthin am ei ben, *to*
laugh at him

Rhyfeddu am, *to wonder at*

Sychedu am, *to thirst after*

Rhoi ei ddillad am dano, *to*
put his clothes on

Botasau am ei draed, *boots*
on his feet

Pendorch am ei ben, *a turban*
on [or round] his head

Am dymmor, *for a season*

Am ei fod, *because he is,*
because of his being

Am gael, *desirous of having*

(3) AR.

Galw ar, *to call on, to call*
 Syllu ar, *to glance upon, or at*
 Sylwi ar, *to take notice of*
 Achwyn ar, *to complain of*
 Bod yn feistr ar, *to be master of or over*
 Blino ar, *to be weary of*
 Yn berchen ar, *possessor of*
 Dwyn ar gof, *to bring to remembrance*
 Gweddïo ar, *to pray to*
 Gwrando ar, *to listen to*
 Rhoddi ar ddeall, *to give to understand*
 Ar fyned, ar fedr myned, *about to go*
 Ar unwaith, *at once*
 Ar y cyntaf, *at first*
 Ar y pryd, *at the time*
 Ar y môr, *at sea*
 Edrych ar, *to look at, or on*
 Haeddu rhywbeth ar fy llaw, *to deserve something at my hands*
 Sefyll ar ei ddeheulaw, *to stand at his right hand*
 Sefyll ar ei draed, *to stand upon his feet*
 Taffu ar led, ar wasgar, *to toss about, to scatter abroad*
 Ar frys, *in haste*
 Ar gyhoedd, *in public*

Ar lun, *in the form of*
 Boddlawr ar, *content with*
 Ennill y maes ar, *to gain the victory over*
 Gosod un ar waith, *to set one to work*
 Ar ei ganfed, *a hundredfold*
 Ar fy ol, *after me*
 Yn arwain ar i fyny, *going up*
 Yn disgyn ar i waered, *going down, leading down*
 Beth sydd arno? *what is the matter with him?*
 Mae arno eisieu, *he wants*
 Mae arno ofn, *he is afraid*
 Un ar ddeg, tri ar ddeg, &c., *eleven, thirteen, &c.*

(4) AT.

Agos at, *near [to], adjacent to*
 Anfon ato, *to send to him*
 Ychwanegu at, *to add to*
 Casâd at, *hatred of, aversion to*
 Cyfeirio at, *to aim at, to allude to, to refer to*
 Saethu at, *to shoot at, to fire on*
 Tuedd at, *inclination to or towards*
 Digon at, *enough for*
 Ymroddi at, *to set about*

(5) ER.

Er clod iddo, *to his praise*
 Mae er lles i bawb, *it is to*
the advantage of all
 Er cywilydd iddo, *for shame*
to him, or to his shame
 Er mwyn, *for the sake of*
 Er ys amser, *for a long time*
 Er amser Iorwerth I., *since*
the time of Edward I.
 Mis er hyny, *a month since*
that
 Er hyny, *notwithstanding*
that
 Er gwaethaf ei ymdrech, *in*
spite of his exertion
 Er mwyn amddiffyn eu hun-
 ain, *in order to defend*
themselves
 Er iddo syrthio, *though he*
should [or did] fall

(6) ERBYN.

Taro yn erbyn, *to strike*
against
 Yn erbyn y gyfraith, *against*
the law
 Nid ä dewr yn erbyn dau,
the brave will not go [to
fight] against two
 Troi yn erbyn erlidwyr, *to*
turn back on pursuers
 Erbyn hyn, *by this [time]*

(7) GAN.

Cymmeradwy gan, *accept-*
able to
 Clodforir ef gan, *he is*
praised by
 Crynu gan ofn, *tremble for*
[with] fear
 Dyoddef gan newyn, *to*
suffer from hunger, or in
consequence of hunger
 Ceisio, cymmeryd, gofyn,
 prynu gan, *to seek, take,*
ask, buy of
 Ni cheir gwaith gwr gan
was, a man's work cannot
be got from a lad
 Gan hyny, *therefore, for*
that [cause]
 Gan ei fod, *as he is, since*
he is
 Gan wneuthur o hono hyn,
as he has done this
 Gan iddo dy alw di, *since*
he has called thee
 Gan ei falurio yn dda, *grind-*
ing it well
 Y mae genyf, *I have*
 Da genyf, *I am glad*
 Cas genyf, *I hate*
 Drwg genyf, *I am sorry*
 Gwell genyf, *I would rather*
 Hoff genyf, *dear to me, I love*
 Edifar genyf, *I repent*

* (8) GER.

Trigai ger Aberteifi, *he lived near Cardigan*

Safodd ger bron, *he stood in the presence of, before the face of*

Ger llaw, *at hand; near to*

(9) GYDA.

Anfon gyda'r gwas, *to send by the servant*

Gyda'u gilydd, *by themselves*
 Gyda'r gair, *with the word, at the word*

(10) HEB.

Heb ddiwedd, *without end*
 Heb fod yn hen, *not being old*
 Bod heb fyned, *not having gone*

Heb law, *besides*

(11) I.

Agored i, *open to, exposed to*
 Chwannog i, *prone to*
 Awyddus i, *zealous of*
 Gwaith hawdd i bob dyn yw
 gwrando, *it is easy work*
 for any man to listen

Parotoi i'r wasg, *to prepare for the press*

Troi i'r Gymraeg, *to translate into Welsh*

Llwyddodd i orphen ei
 waith, *he managed to finish*
 his work, he succeeded in
 finishing his work

Gosod i lawr, *to lay down*

Neidio i fyny, *to leap up*

Tu hwnt i, tu draw i, *beyond*

Tu cefn i, *at the back of*

Bydd i'r gwaith gael ei gy-
 hoeddi, *the work will be*
 published

Fel y byddo i'r gwynt
 chwythu arno, *so that the*
 wind may blow on it

I'r dyben o wneuthur, *for*
 the purpose of making

Myned heibio i'r ty, *to pass*
 by the house

Mae yn bryd iddo ddeffroi,
 it is time for him to awake

Mae yn well iddo, *it is better*
 for him

Mab i, *the son of*

Ty ag un drws iddo, *a house*
 having one door

(12) MEWN.

Cloddio i mewn i, *to dig into*
 Bwrw [chwythu, dyfod, ed-
 rych, myned, rhedeg, taflu,
 rhuthro] i mewn i, *to*
 throw, blow, come, look,
 go, run, cast, rush into

(13) o.

Cyhuddo o, *to accuse of, to charge with*Difeddiannu o, *to dispos- sess of*Llenwi ysgubor o yd, *to fill a barn with corn*Llunio o, *to form out of*Marw o, *to die of*Llawn o, *full of, abounding in, replete with*Cyfoethog o, *rich in*Claf o'r parlys, *sick of the palsy*Rhyddhau o, *to free from, to acquit of*Sicr o fod, *sure to be, sure of being*Aethant allan o un i un, *they went out one by one*Arbedasant ef o barch at ei rinweddau, *they spared him for [on account of, out of respect for] his virtues*Gwell o lawer, *better by far*Gwrido o herwydd, *to blush at, or on account of*Gwybod o ran, *to know in part*Dynion o Loegr, *men from England*Dyn o Sais, *an Englishman*Gwynt o'r gogledd, *a wind from the north. Gwynt y gogledd, the north wind*Clywais ddywedyd o hono, *I heard that he had said*Am dyngu o Dduw, *because God had sworn*O achos [o blegid, o herwydd] hyn, *because of this*O ddifrif, *in earnest*O fy mlaen, *before me*O ran, *in part, in respect of*O radd i radd, *by degrees*O ben bwygilydd, *from one end to the other*O'r tu arall, *on the other side, on the contrary*O'i amgylch, *round about him*Syrthio oddi ar fwrdd, *to fall from a table*Cilio oddi wrth, *to recede from*Ymneillduo oddi wrth, *to separate one's self from*Yn hyn o beth, *in this matter*Hynod o dda, *remarkably good, or well*Rhyfeddol o drwm, *wonder- fully heavy*Oddi mewn, *within*Oddi rhwng, *from between*

(14) RHAG.

Achub rhag, *to save from*
 Cadw rhag, *to keep from*
 Dianc rhag, *to escape from*
 Rhybuddio rhag, *to warn*
against
 Da rhag dolur pen, *good for*
the headache
 Parotoi rhag, *to prepare for*
 Rhag cywilydd, *for shame*
 Rhag ofn y gelyn, *for fear*
of the enemy
 Aeth rhagddo, *he went for-*
ward
 Ewch rhag eich blaen, *go*
straight forward
 Rhag iddo fyned, *lest he*
should go

(15) TROS.

Ateb dros, *answer for*
 Talu dros, *to pay for, in-*
stead of
 Ymladd dros, *to fight for*
 Tros yr afon, *over the river*
 Tros ac yn erbyn, *for and*
against
 Tros byth, *for ever*
 Tros flwyddyn, *for a year*
 Bob un drosto ei hun, *every*
one over himself
 Trefnus dros ben, *very*
orderly

(16) TRWY.

Aeth trwy'r dwfr, *he went*
through the water
 Trwy gydol y flwyddyn, *all*
through the year, all the
year round
 Trwy'r holl wlad, *through-*
out the whole country
 Trwy ei gymhorth, *through*
[or by] his assistance
 Trwy law gadarn, *by a strong*
hand
 Trwy nerth arfau, *by force*
of arms
 Hyn a wnaed trwy dwyll, *this was done by fraud*
 Trwy i un o'r dynion fyned, *in consequence of [or by]*
one of the men going
 Trwy ddamwain, *by chance*

(17) TUA or TUAG.

Parotoi tuag at gyhoeddi, *to*
prepare for publishing
 Tua'r diwedd, *towards the*
end
 Tuag at dalu'r dyled, *to-*
wards paying the debt
 Tua'r dwyrain, *towards the*
east
 Tuag ergyd carreg oddi wrth-
 ynt, *about a stone's throw*
from them

(18) WRTH.

Dywedyd wrth, *to say to*
 Glynu wrth, *to adhere to*
 Sefyll wrth y drws, *to stand*
at the door

Taro wrth, *to knock at, or*
against

Tosturio wrth, *to pity*
 Tosturiwyd¹ wrthyf, *I was*
pitied

Trugarhawyd¹ wrthyf, *mercy*
was shown to me

Nid oes achos wrth, *there is*
no occasion for, there is
no need of

Blino with, *to weary with*
 Rhwymo wrth, *to bind to*
 Bliniais fy hun wrth ddar-
 llen, *I wearied myself with*
[or by] reading

Dig wrth, *angry with*
 Wrth ei ochr, *by [or at] his*
side

Wrth y gorchwyl, *in the act,*
at the work

Wrth ei draed, *at his feet*
 Wrth orchymyn ei feistr, *at*
[by] his master's command

Wrth ei fodd, *at his pleasure*
 Wrtho ei hunan, *by himself*

Wrth ei adrodd, *in repeating*
it

Wrth fyned heibio, *in pass-*
ing by, by the way

Wrth reol, *according to rule*

(19) YN.

Galw yn ei dy, *to call at his*
house

Llawenychu yn, *to rejoice in*
 Ymaflyd yn, *to lay hold of,*
to seize on

Hyddysg yn, *learned in*

Yn y diwedd, *at last*

Yn y man, *on the spot*

Yng Nghymru, *in Wales*
 Yng Nghaerfyrddin, *at Car-*
marthen

Yng nghylch y pryd hyny,
about that time

Ym mhell, *at a distance*

Ym mlaen llaw, *before hand*

Ym mhen awr, *in an hour's*
time

Yn y gwrthwyneb, *on the*
contrary

Ac felly yn y blaen, *and so*
on

Beth sydd ynddo? *what is*
in it

¹ The impersonal use of the passive is not unfrequent; ea, "Ymwelir â hwynt," "They shall be visited."

331. A preposition may be required in one language when not necessary in the other; as,

Agos at, i, <i>near</i> [to]	Caniatâu, <i>to grant, to admit</i>
Ateb i, <i>to answer</i> [to]	<i>of</i>
Dechreu ar waith, <i>to begin</i>	Cyn, <i>before, antecedent to</i>
<i>work</i>	Cynnwys, <i>to contain, to consist of</i>
Deisyf ar, <i>to beseech, to ask</i>	Cyrhaeddyd, <i>to reach, to attain to</i>
Dwyn i ben, <i>to complete</i>	Delwau aur, <i>idols of gold</i>
Gadael, gwneyd iddo fyned, <i>let, make him go</i>	Derbyn, <i>to accept, to accept of</i>
Gorfu arnom, <i>we have been obliged</i>	Gwerthu, <i>to dispose of</i>
Hysbysu i, <i>to inform</i>	Trigolion Cymru, <i>the inhabitants of Wales</i>
Maddeu i, <i>to forgive</i>	Yn haeddu, <i>deserving of</i>
O'r goreu, <i>very well</i>	Yn ofni, <i>apprehensive of</i>
Ymadael â, <i>to leave</i>	
Ymweled â, <i>to visit</i>	

332. The following distinctions are worthy of notice:—

(1) *A*, with, points to the instrument; *gyda*, with, together with, implies association. Words formed with prefixes *cy*, *cyd*, &c., including the idea of association, and those formed with *ym*, implying mutuality, are generally followed by *â*; as, *cymharu â*, to compare to or with, *ymryson â*, to contend with.

(2) *Gan*, by, implies agency, and is much used with passive verbs; as, "*Lladdwyd hi ganddo â chleddyf*," "She was killed *by* him *with* a sword." *Wrth* and *ger llaw*, by, indicate situation, proximity.

(3) *Cyn*, before, refers to time; *ger bron*, before, refers to place.

(4) *Gwedi*, after, denotes time; *ar ol*, after, refers to *either time or place*.

(5) *At*, signifies approach, *i*, entrance; both imply motion.

(6) *O* and *oddi wrth* bear the same relation to each other as *i* and *at*; *o* implies motion *out of*, and *oddi wrth* motion *from*.

(7) *Yn*, in, is used in a more determinate sense than *mewn*, in; and hence it occurs before the definite adjective *y*, the, before proper names, and nouns otherwise particularized; as, *YN Y dref*, in the town; *MEWN tref*, in a town. *Daeth YN YR awr hòno*, he came in that hour; *daeth MEWN awr*, he came in an hour, he was an hour in coming. *YN Lloegr*, in England; *MEWN gwlad*, in a country. *YN eglwys Sant Pedr*, in Saint Peter's church; *MEWN eglwys hardd*; in a handsome church. *YM mhob oes*, in every age; *MEWN oes*, in an age. *MEWN bywyd*, in life; *YN aneu*, in death; *aneu* having as it were a personal signification, *marwolaeth* being the word for *death* in the abstract, or decease. [§ 230 (2).]

a. *Yn* takes pronominal terminations, which *mewn* does not. [§ 235.]

333. Such phrases as *yng nghylch*, about, *yng nghanol*, in the midst of, *ym mhlith*, among, *ger bron*, before, *ar ol*, after, *o flaen*, before, *er mwyn*, for the sake of, are not properly called prepositions: they are composed of prepositions and nouns, and the nouns that follow them are not objective as in the English translation, but possessive; and hence, when the word following them begins with a mutable consonant it retains its radical form; as, *ar ol ciniaw*, after dinner; *ym mhlith dynion*, among men. [§ 234, 272.]

a. Possessive pronouns are placed between the preposition and the noun in these phrases; as, *ar ei ol*, after him, or literally, on his track; *yn eu plith*, among them; *yn eu canol*, in their midst.

334. In English, *to* is the sign of the infinitive mood, and sometimes it denotes intention.

(1) When *to* implies *intention* or *purpose*, like *in order to* in English, it is translated by *i*, and may be by *fel* or *er mwyn*; as, "*Deuais i'th weled, deuais FEL y'th welwn, deuais ER MWYN dy weled*," "I came *to* see thee." "*Parod i faddeu*," "Ready *to* forgive."

(2) The preposition *i* is used when the infinitive is preceded by an intransitive verb; as, "*Esau a redodd i'w gyfarfod*," "Esau ran *to* meet him;" by a finite verb with an objective, which is represented in Welsh by a pronoun of the second class; as, "*Pwy a'ch rhag-rybuddiodd i ffoi?*" "Who hath warned you *to* flee?" or by another infinitive following a pronoun of the second class; as, "*Yr ydwyf yn dy rybuddio i gadw gorchymmyn y brenin*," "I counsel thee *to* keep the king's commandment."

(3) When *to* is simply the sign of the infinitive, it has no word to answer it in Welsh; as, "*Ofnodd ddychwelyd*," "He feared *to* return;" "*Beichiau anhawdd eu dwyn*," "Burdens grievous *to* be borne;" "*Y dyn hwn a ddechreuodd adeiladu*," "This man began *to* build."

(4) The preposition *i* is not used when the infinitive is the subject of a verb; as, "*Haws yw dringo na disgyn*," "*To* climb is easier than *to* descend;" or when the infinitive is governed by a finite verb or by another preposition; as, "*Hueddodd gael ei ganmol*," "He deserved *to* be praised;" "*Wedi i'r rhaglaw ddarllen y llythyr*," "When the governor had read the letter." Translating the above examples literally, by means of the participle in *ing*, will show that a preposition is not required when *i* is not used; as, "He dreaded returning," "Climbing is easier than descending," "He deserved the having of his praising," "After *to* the governor [happened] the reading of the letter."

335. Pronominal prepositions are used when the noun is not expressed. They agree with their antecedents in gender, number, and person; as, "*Mi a anfonais am y bachgen, ac efe a ddaeth* ATAF," "I sent for the boy, and he came to me." "*Dros bwy yr ydych chwi yn ymbil?* DROSOCH *eich hunain neu dros eich merch?* DROSTI hi." "For whom do you plead? *for yourself* or for your daughter? *For her.*" [§ 235.]

(1) The principle noticed with respect to the agreement of pronouns with nouns of multitude, or with singular nouns belonging to plural adjectives, applies also to pronominal prepositions. [§ 318.]

336. The reader will have observed an analogy between prepositions and verbs. The preposition retains its simple form before nouns of either number, and the verb, when before its noun, is in the third person singular, which in the first future generally consists of the root alone. They take pronominal terminations, and emphatic pronouns in similar circumstances. But the preposition has a change in the third person singular, to show the gender, which the verb has not. Examples follow:—

Gall y dyn, <i>the man can</i>	At y dyn, <i>to the man</i>
Gall y dynion, <i>the men can</i>	At y dynion, <i>to the men</i>
Gallaf [<i>or, gallaf fi</i>], <i>I can</i>	Ataf [<i>or, ataf fi</i>], <i>to me</i>
Gall [<i>or, gall efe</i>], <i>he can</i>	Ato [<i>or, ato ef</i>], <i>to him</i>
Gall [<i>or, gall hi</i>], <i>she can</i>	Ati [<i>or, ati hi</i>], <i>to her</i>

(1) The preposition *i*, to, when it takes a pronominal termination, does not admit of the repetition of the pronoun, except in the third person. Emphasis is given by writing the words separately *i mi*, to me, &c., which alters the position of the accent. In the third person the *emphatic pronoun* may be added; as, *iddo ef*, to him.

CONJUNCTIONS.

337. Conjunctions are sometimes used in connection with each other.

Cyn (can)—as	a or ag—as
Er— <i>though</i>	eto— <i>yet</i>
Fel—as	felly— <i>so</i>
Felly— <i>so</i>	fel— <i>that</i>
Mor—as	a or ag—as
Mor— <i>so</i>	fel— <i>that</i>
Na or nac— <i>neither</i>	na or nac— <i>nor</i>
Naill ai— <i>either</i>	ai, ai ynte, neu, neu ynte— <i>or</i>
Pa un ai— <i>whether</i>	ai, ai ynte— <i>or</i>
Pe— <i>though</i>	eto— <i>yet</i>

“CYN (CAN) *wyned A'r eira,*” “*As white as snow.*”

“ER *i chwi wneuthur hyn,* ETO *mi a ymddialaf arnoch,*”
“*Though you have done this, yet will I be revenged on you.*”

“FEL *y byddo y gwr,* FELLY *y bydd ei rym,*” “*As the man is, so is his strength.*”

“A *llefaru FELLY FEL y credodd lluaws,*” “*And so speaking, that many believed.*” [*Felly might be omitted.*]

“MOR *gryf a chwi,*” “*As strong as you.*”

“*Mae'r hanes MOR rhyfedd,* FEL *nas gallaf ei chredu,*”
“*The story is so strange, that I cannot believe it.*”

“NA *mwv NA llai,*” “*Neither more nor less.*”

“NAC *aur NAC arian,*” “*Neither gold nor silver.*”

“NAILL AI *hwn AI hwna* [AI YNTE *hwna,* OR NEU YNTE *hwna*],” “*Either this or that.*”

“PA UN *bynag yr ydym AI marw AI byw,*” “*Whether we live or die.*”

“PE *lladdai efe fi,* ETO *mi a obeithiaf ynddo,*” “*Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him.*” [*Eto might be omitted.*]

338. A few words of this class are the cause of occasional perplexity on account of their resemblance to other words with which they are liable to be confounded. The following examples may not be useless to the reader:—

(1) *A* or *ac*, and, a conjunction; as, “*Y gwynt A'r gwlaw*,” “The wind and rain.” “*Pell AC agos*,” “Far and near.”

A or *ag*, as, a conjunction; as, “*Cyn wyned A'r eira*,” “As white as [the] snow.” “*Cystal AG yntau*,” “As good as he.” “*Cynnifer AG a'i derbyniasant ef*,” “As many as received him.” “*Y cwmwl du AG¹ sydd yn crogi uwch ben ein gwlad*,” “The black cloud that hangs over our land.”

A (*â*) or *ag*, with, a preposition; as, “*Lladd A'r cleddyf*,” “Kill with the sword;” “*Ymladd AG arfau*,” “Fight with weapons.”

A (no English synonyme), an adverb; as, “*Efe A ddaeth*,” “He came.” “*A ddaeth efe?*” “Did he come?” literally, “Came he?” [§ 230 (1).]

A (*â*), will go, future tense of the verb *myned*; as, “*Efe a A*,” “He will go.”

a. These words, when followed by *i*, *'m*, *'r*, elided forms of *ei*, *ym*, *yr*, must be distinguished from the prepositions *am*, *ar*, and the adverb *ai*.

(2) *Cyn* and *mor* are synonymous; but *cyn* requires an adjective in the equal degree, and *mor* one in the positive; as, “*CYN drymed a phlwm*,” or “*MOR drwm a phlwm*,” “As heavy as lead.”

¹ The use of *ag* as a relative [§ 163 (3)] has its counterpart in English in the speech of the illiterate, who might plead Shakespearean English in justification:

“I have not from your eyes that gentleness,
And show of love, as I was wont to have.”

J. Caesar, i., 2, 38.

(3) *Mai*, that, a conjunction; as, "*Tebyg yw MAI efe yw'r awdwr*," "It is probable *that* he is the author."

Mae, is, a verb of the third person singular, present tense; as, "*MAE efe yn awdwr*," "He *is* an author."

a. *Mae* may be preceded by *y* adverbial; but *mai* will not admit of *y* before it.

b. *Taw* may be substituted for *mai*, but not for *mae*.

c. The distinction between *mai* and *mae* appears to have been an unnecessary refinement. The words were probably one and the same. Translating the example given, "It is probable *it is* he is the author," does not make any difference in its meaning.

(4) *Na* or *nac*, neither or nor, a conjunction; as, "*Ni ymddangosodd NA haul NA ser*," "Neither sun nor stars appeared."

Na, *nac*, *nag* not, an adverb; as, "*NAC arbedwch*," "Spare not." [§ 326.]

Na or *nag*, than, a conjunction; as, "*Gwell aderyn mewn llaw NA dau mewn llwyn*," "One bird in hand is better *than* two in a bush."

a. *Na* or *nag*, than, sometimes written *no* or *nog*, follows adjectives in the comparative degree; and *a* or *ag*, as, is the correlative of adjectives in the degree denoting equality; as, "*GWELL dysg NA golud*," "Learning is *better than* wealth;" "*CYMMaint AG sy ganddo*." *As much as* he has."

b. The words *na*, *nac*, and *nag*, in all senses, are probably diversions of the same word, there being in all phrases in which they occur something of a negative idea. *Na*, when translated into English by the word "that" clearly implies a negation. In "*O NAD ysgrifened fy ngeiriau*!" "*O that my words were written!*" [§ 324(2),] it is taken for *granted that the words are not written*. *Na*, than, presents

eater difficulty: "*Mae A yn fwy na B*," "A is r than B," is equivalent to "*Nid yw B mor fawr ag B* is not so great as A."¹ The identity of *a* or *ac*, or *ag*, in their different acceptations, is scarcely less is; while the affinity between these negative and ative particles is so close as to suggest that both s, like *neither*, *nor*, and *either*, *or*, have the same ; as, *cystal A* or *AG*, as good as, *gwel na* or *NAG*, than [not-as]; *yn ogyfuwch d* or *AG*, equal with, or *NAG*, lower than, inferior to [not-with]. So, *a* or *d*, *na* or *nac*, nor [not-and].

Euphony regulates the choice of words like *a* and *t*, *nag*, and *nac*; those with vowel terminations being l before words with consonant initials, and those consonant terminations before words with vowel ls. The letters *f*, *h*, *m*, *n*, present occasional excep- ; as, *cystal maes AG meun*, as well out as in. So, *el*, *nac heb*, *ac nid*, &c.

e French language presents an analogy in support of this

y a des auteurs qui écrivent mieux qu'ils ne parlent,
mae awdwyr a ysgrifenant yn well *nag* y llefarant,
here are authors who write better than they speak.

deviations from the English idiom [§ 324 (2, 3)] are also on to French and Welsh:—

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne,
Nid wyf yn amheu *na* ddaw efe,
I do not doubt that he will come.

"Ici il n'y a ni Grec ni Juif,"

"Lle *nid* oes *na* Groegwr *nac* Iuddew,"

"Where there is neither Greek nor Jew."

"Oh! que n'ai-je les ailes de la colombe!"

"O *na* bai i mi adenydd fel colomen!"

"O that I had wings like a dove!"

339. What is termed the case absolute, is expressed in Welsh by means of the conjunction *a*; as, "*A bu, a hwy yn ymdeithio, ddyfod o hono i ryw dref,*" "Now it came to pass, as they went [literally, and they journeying], that he entered into a certain village." "*A hi eto yn dywyll,*" "While it was yet dark" [and it yet dark=it being yet dark]. The Greek "*σκότιος ἔτι οὖσης,*" "darkness yet being," is an example of the genitive absolute.

(1) Past time is expressed by the preposition *gvedi*, after: future time, by *ar* or *ar fedr*, on or about to; and negation, by *heb*, without; as, "*Y dydd cyntaf o'r wythnos y daethant at y bedd, a'r haul wedi codi,*" "The first day of the week they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun" [and the sun after rising=the sun having risen]. "*A hwy eto heb gredu gan lawenydd, ac yn rhyfeddu, efe a ddywedodd wrthynt,*" "And while they yet believed not for joy and wondered [and they yet not believing], he said unto them."

(2) The old English dative absolute, exemplified in the often-quoted passage in Milton, "*Him destroyed . . . all this will soon follow,*" is translated in the Welsh versions, "*A gwedi ei ddyfetha,*" or, "*Ac wedi gwneyd ei ddistryw.*"

340. There should be a correspondence between words united by a conjunction. "*Car dy gymmydog, ac na wneuch gam ag ef,*" should be, "*Cerwch eich cymmydog, ac na wneuch gam ag ef,*" or, "*Car dy gymmydog, ac na wna gam ag ef,*" "Love your [thy] neighbour, and do not wrong him."

(1) An exception to this rule occurs when a verb precedes a plural subject, and another verb follows; as, "*Daeth llew ac arth, ac a gymmerasant oen o'r praidd,*" "*There came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock.*" [§ 295.]

(2) After a conjunction also, a verb in the indicative may be coupled with a verb in the infinitive; as, "*A phan DDAETH efe a NESAU at y ty*," "And as he came and drew nigh to the house." "*Pa un a DDAW efe ai PEIDIO*," "Whether he will come or not." "*Hyd oni ORCHFYGODD y llewod hwynt, a DRYLLIO eu holl esgyrn*," "And the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces." "*Edrychais hyd oni THYNWYD ei adenydd, a'i GYFODI oddi wrth y ddaiar*," "I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth." "*Nad YMADAWENT o Ierwsalem, eithr DYSGWYL am addewid y Tad*," "That they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father."

a. The infinitive in this connection may be governed by a noun or pronoun possessive; as, "*A awn ni a PHRYNU gwerth deucan ceiniog o fara, a'i RODDI iddynt i fwyta?*" "Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?" "*A phan WELAIS i Daniel y weledigaeth, a CHEISIO o honof y deall*," "And when I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning."

b. The Welsh finite verb consists of the abstract idea expressed by the verbal noun and the real verbal or assertive element; that is, it is equivalent to the English infinitive or participle and its auxiliary: the use of the Welsh infinitive alone and not under government is therefore analogous to the omission of the English auxiliary in such clauses as, "I shall call and [shall] see you," "I have called and [have] seen him." "Came" being equivalent to "did-come," the expression "came and drew nigh" is equivalent to "did come and [did] draw nigh," which, omitting "did" before the second infinitive, is a literal rendering of the Welsh, "*daeth a nesau*." "*A cheisio o honof*" may be explained as "and seeking by me [had happened]."

341. The imperfect, pluperfect, and second future tenses of verbs, as before remarked, are used with an optative, potential, or subjunctive signification. [§ 180.] They are sometimes conjugated as separate moods; but they seem to be the same part of the verb used in various senses. These tenses are used after the conjunction *pe* or *ped*, if; and, when the verb expresses a purpose, a consequence, or contingency, after other conjunctive words or phrases, the conjunction *that* being expressed or understood in English.

(1) *Pe*. "*Pe CYMMERWYN adenydd y wawr, a phe TRIGWYN yn eithafoedd y môr, yno hefyd y'm TYWYSAI dy law, ac y'm DALIAI dy ddcheulaw,*" "If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me."

a. It will be observed the verb has the same form in the principal and the dependent clause of the sentence. This, however, is not invariably the case; as, "*Pe GORFYDDAI i mi farw gyda thi, ni'th WADAF ddim,*" "Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee."

b. The conjunction *if* is used in two senses: first, to express doubt; as, *if he is*, implying that he may or may not be; *if he was*, implying that he may or may not have been: secondly, to express a supposed case; as, *if he were*, implying that he is not; *if he had been*, implying that he was not. In the former case, *os* is used in Welsh, and *pe* in the latter. *Though* has also two senses: *though he is*, asserting that he is; *though he were*, implying that he is not. In the former case *er* is used, in the latter *pe*.

(2) *Cyn*, before. "*Cyn eu GOFYNOM,*" "Before we ask them."

(3) *Er*, however. "*Er cyfarwydded FYDDO y swymor,*" "Charm he never so wisely" [However skilful the charmer might be].

a. An English conjunction is often translated into Welsh by means of a preposition; as, *ER iddo ddychod*, though he should come; *RHAG dyfod o hono*, lest he should come. [§ 263.]

(4) *Fel*, so. "*Fel y dywedo dyn, Diau fod ffrwyth i'r cyfiawn*," "So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous." "*Fel na phwysem ar un o honoch*," "Because we would not [so that we might not] be chargeable unto any of you."

(5) *Hyd oni*, until. "*Hyd oni ymwelwyr fi ag ef*," "Until I visit him."

(6) *Nes*, till, until. "*Nes tywyno'r ser uwch ben*," "Till the stars shine overhead."¹

(7) *Pan*, when. "*Y cyfiawn a lawenycha pan welo ddial*," "The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance."

(8) *Tra*, while. "*Canaf i'r Arglwydd tra fyddwyr fyw; canaf i'm Duw tra fyddwyr*," "I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live; I will sing praises to my God while I have my being."

(9) With *a*, *y*, or *na*. "*Arwain fi i graig a fyddo uwch na mi*," "Lead me to the rock that is higher than I." "*Par i mi wybod y ffordd y rhodiwyr*," "Cause me to know the way in which I should walk." "*Yr wyf yn atolwg i ti na'm poenech*," "I beseech thee [that thou] torment me not." "*O na chuddit fi yn y bedd*!" "O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave!" "*A chan na ellid ei berswadio*," "And when he would not be persuaded."

¹ The translators of the Scriptures seem to prefer *hyd oni* with finite verbs, and *nes* with verbs in the infinitive; as, "*Na archwaethem ddim hyd oni ladдем Paul*," "We will eat nothing until we have killed Paul." "*Nes iddynt ladd Paul*," "Till they had killed Paul." "*Nes ei ladd ef*," "Till they have killed him."

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

342. Questions are of two kinds: those which require in the answer a simple affirmation or denial, and those which require that something should be *named* in reply: the former are framed by means of the adverbs *a*, *ai*, *oni*, or *onis*, or *onid*;¹ the latter by means of the adjective *pa*, what, or the pronoun *pwyl*, who, whose, whom.

(1) *A* and *oni*, or *onis*, are used before verbs.

a. When the verb is in the perfect tense, the answer is made by *do* or *na ddo*, or by repeating the verb; as, *A welsoch chwi ef?* Did you see him? *Oni welsoch chwi ef?* Did you not see him? *Do*, Yes; *Na ddo*, No: or, *Gwelais ef*, I saw him; *Ni welais ef*, I did not see him: or, *Do, mi a'i gwelais*, Yes, I saw him. *A welwyd ef?* Was he seen? *Do*, Yes; *Na ddo*, No: or, *Gwelwyd ef*, He was seen; *Nis gwelwyd ef*, He was not seen. [§ 229.]

b. When the verb is in any other tense, the answer is made—

(*a*) By repeating the verb; as, *A ydych chwi yn ei weled?* Do you see him? *Ydwyf*, I do: *Nac ydwyf*, No, I do not. *A welir ef?* Is he seen? *Gwelir*, He is [seen]: *Nis gwelir*, He is not [seen]. *A oeddych chwi yno?* Were you there? *Oeddwn*, I was: *Nac oeddwn*, I was not. *Onis gwnelst?* Wouldst thou not have done it? *Gwnelwn*, I would [have done it]. *A fyddai y peth hyn?* Might such a thing [this thing] be? *Byddai*, It might be: *Ni fyddai*, It might not be.

(*b*) By means of a corresponding tense of the verb *gwneuthur*, to do; as, *A ewch chwi?* Will you go? *Af*, I will go; or, *Gwnaf*, I will: *Na wnaf*, I will not. *A ddysgir ef?* Will he be taught? *Dysgir*, or *Gwneir*, He will.

¹ *Ai nid* is sometimes, but rarely, used.

c. Onid is used for *oni* in the above cases before those tenses of the verb *bod* which begin with a vowel, and sometimes before other verbs with a vowel initial.

(2) When the question is formed by the adverb *ai* or *onid* (except as in the last paragraph), the answer is made by *ie*, yes, or *nag e*, no, either alone or followed by the word on which emphasis lies; as, *Ai hwn yw'r llyfr?* Is this the book? *Ië*, Yes, or *Ië, hwn*, Yes, this: *Nag e*, No; *Nag e, hwna*, No, that. *Ai llyfr yw hwn?* Is this a book? *Ië, llyfr*, Yes, a book: *Nag e (rhywbeth arall)*, No (something else). *Ai i'm dysgu y daethoch?* Was it to teach me that you came? *Ië*, Yes; *Ië, i'th ddysgu*, Yes, to teach you: *Nag e*, No; *Nag e, i gael fy nysgu*, No, to be taught.

(3) *Pa* is always followed by a noun; as, *pa beth*, what thing (or *what* absolutely); *pa le*, where, what place; *pa bryd*, when, what time; *pa hyd*, how long; *pa sawl* (with a noun or numeral following), how many; *pa faint*, how much; *pa nifer*, how many; *pa sut*, *pa fodd*, how, in what manner; *pa un*, which, whether. The answers are as in English; as, *Pa beth yw hwn?* What is this? *Llyfr*, A book. "*Pa un o'r ddau a unaeth ewylllys y tad?* *Dywedasant wrtho, Y cyntaf*," "Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first."

a. Pa is often omitted or contracted colloquially; as, *Beth?* What? *Sawl gwaith?* How many times? *Pryd?* When? *P'un?* Which?

(4) Questions asked with the pronoun *py* are also answered as in English; as, *Pwy yw hi?* Who is she? *Gwraig y melinydd*, The miller's wife. *Merch pwy yw hi?* Whose daughter is she? *Merch y clochydd*, The sexton's daughter. *Pwy y mae hi yn geisio?* Whom does she seek? *Ei thad*, Her father.

THE CHANGES IN THE INITIALS OF WORDS.

343. The initials of words are changed in two ways: by mutation of the initial consonants, of which there are nine; and by prefixing the letter *h* to words beginning with a vowel.

MUTATIONS OF INITIAL CONSONANTS.

344. The nature of these mutations has been before explained and illustrated. [§ 68—76.]

THE VOCAL MUTATION.

345. All the mutable consonants are subject to the vocal mutation.

	1st Class.			2nd Class.			3rd Class.		
Radical Consonant	P	T	C	B	D	G	Ll	Rh	M
Vocal Mutation . .	B	D	G	F	DD	—	L	R	F

346. Initials become vocal in the following cases:—

(1) After feminine nouns of the singular number, when followed by an adjective or its qualifying adverb, or by a Welsh proper name, in apposition; as, *tref fawr*, a large town; *arglwyddes dra ardderchog*, a very noble lady; *y ferch Wenllian*, the maid Gwenllian.

a. Descriptive nouns and their qualifying adjectives, and verbs in the infinitive used adjectively, are similarly affected when following feminine nouns; as, *canwyll gwyr*, a wax candle; *anner dair blwydd*, a heifer three years old; *gwialen bysgota*, a fishing-rod.

b. The adjective following the feminine noun is made vocal when it qualifies a masculine noun; as, *gwraig fawr ei synwyr*, a woman of much sense, or, whose sense is great. If *gwraig* is considered to be qualified by *fawr*, this is only another example of the rule: a woman great in respect of her sense.

(2) After proper names, either masculine or feminine, when followed by an adjective or a descriptive noun; as, *Hywel Dda*, Howel the Good; *Dafydd frenin*, David the king, or King David; *Mair Forwyn*, Mary the Virgin.

(3) *D* is sometimes softened in the word *Dduw*, when used in a possessive signification; as, *pobl Dduw*, the people of God; *eglwys Dduw*, *ty Dduw*, the church of God, the house of God. "*Ty Ddafydd*," "The house of David," *Ty Ddewi*, Saint David's, are formed in the same way.

a. This is an irregularity: the possessing noun retains its radical initial, excepting when descriptive (rather than possessive) after a feminine noun, or when *y* or *yr* precedes the feminine noun; as, *nodwydd ddur*, a steel needle; *y seren foreu*, the morning star. [(1) *a.*]

b. There is a further departure from analogy in the names of churches, in which not only is the initial made vocal, but the words are united; as, *Llanfihangel*, for *Llan Mihangel*, Michael's church. In words of this kind, consisting of two syllables, the last syllable is accented, in South Wales, suggesting that the words are irregularly united; as, *Llanfair*, for *Llan Mair*, Mary's church.

(*a*) The radical initial is sometimes retained, especially in the case of *ll* and *rh*; as, *Llanllechid*, *Llanllwni*, *Llanrhian*, *Llanrhystud*, *Llanpumsant*, *Llantrisant*, churches dedicated to or founded by *Llechid*, *Llonio*, *Rhian*, *Rhye*-*tud*, the five saints, the three saints.

(4) After adjectives of quality, when, by inversion of the usual order of construction, they precede their nouns; as, "*Y blin bererin*," "The weary pilgrim." "*O wir ryw-iog fflamiau'r awen, a phrydyddawl ddawwl ddawn*," "Of true genial flames of genius, and poetic fascinating gift."

a. Adjectives in the comparative degree, and sometimes those in the equal and superlative degrees, are exceptions; as, *gwell gorphwysfa*, a better rest; *cystal gwr*, as good a man; *goreu gwlad*, the best country.

b. Nouns used as adjectives have the same effect; as, *twyll-gynghanedd*, false rhythm. The accentuation proves that phrases of this kind should be considered as one word: the accent is on the second syllable in *awyrgylch*, the atmosphere; not on the first, as it would be in *awyr gylch*.

(a) *Pen*, head, used adjectively, is followed by radical consonants; as, *pen-tywysog*, chief captain; "*Y pen-trulliad a'r pen pobydd*," "The chief butler and chief baker."

c. *Llawer*, many, usually put before its noun, takes the vocal initial when put after it; as, "*Dyfroedd llawer oedd yno*," "There was much water [many waters] there;" but "*Dyfroedd llawer afon*," "The waters of many rivers."

d. The initials of *digon*, sufficient, *bagad*, a great many, *rhai*, some, and other words of number and quantity, become vocal when placed after the words they qualify; as, "*A chenyt fydoedd fil*," "Thou having a thousand worlds." "*A gwragedd rai, a'r a iachesid*," "And certain women, which had been healed."

(5) After the demonstrative adjective *y*, the, its contraction *'r*, the numeral *un*, one, and the ordinals *unfed*, *ail*, &c., when the noun is of the feminine gender and singular number; as, *y ber awel*, the sweet breeze; *o'r ddinas i'r wlad*, from the city to the country; *un wraig*, one woman; *y ddegfed bennod*, the tenth chapter.

a. *Ll* and *rh* undergo no mutation after *y* and *un*.

b. Masculine nouns generally take vocal initials after *ail*; as, *yr ail ddyn*, the second man.

c. The masculine numeral adjective *dau*, two, as well as the feminine *dwy*, becomes vocal after *y*: *y ddau*, both.

d. *Tair* and *pedair* are not changed after *y*; as, "*Y tair gwaith hyn*," "These three times."

e. Some words are used occasionally as masculine or feminine; as, *y fan a'r fan*, such and such a place; *yn y man*, immediately, on the spot. *Canrif*, a century, *effaith*, an effect, *golwg*, a sight, *hanes*, a story, *nifer*, a number, *rhif*, a number, *sain*, a sound, *troed*, a foot, *ystyr*, a meaning, and some others, are also used in both genders.

f. *P* is softened into *b* in the word *pobl* and its plural *pobloedd* when preceded by *y*: *y bobl*, *y bobloedd*, the people.

g. *Nefoedd*, though plural, vocalizes the initial of its adjective; as, "*Y nefoedd ddysglair*," "The bright heavens."

h. *Math* takes a masculine numeral; yet its initial is vocalized after *y*, both as a noun, and as an adjective before a masculine or a feminine noun, singular or plural: it also vocalizes the initial following it; as, *tri math*, three kinds; *y rath oreu*, the best kind; *y rath gyflwr*, such a state; *y rath gyflyrau*, such states.

(6) After the adjectives *dau*, *dwy*, two; *pa*, what; *ambell*, *ychydig*, some; *holl*, all; *naill*, the one; *llall*, the other; *arall*, another; *rhyw*, some, and its compounds; as, *Pa bethau?* What things? *Arall* usually follows its noun.

(7) After the pronouns *dy*, *yth*, 'th, thy; *ei*, 'i, 'w (masculine), his, its; and all personal pronouns of the first class; as, *Efe a'th ddysgodd*, He taught thee; *ei lwyth ar ei gefn*, his burden on his back; *ni ddynion*, we men.

a. *Ei*, before a finite verb, does not require a vocal initial after it; as, *Chwi a'i ceuch ef*, You shall find him.

(8) The pronoun *mi* (or *minnau*), I, me, becomes vocal, when used—

a. Subjectively, after those tenses of the verb which end in *f*, *d*, and *r*; as, *Dysgaf fi*, I shall teach. *Dysgir fi*, I shall be taught. *Dysgwyd fi*, I was taught.

b. Objectively, after its verb, the subject of the verb intervening, expressed or understood; as, *Dysg [di] fi*, Teach thou me.

c. After pronominal prepositions; as, *genyf fi*, with me. [§ 320.]

(9) *Ti* (or *tithau*), thou, thee, becomes vocal—

a. After its verb, when the verb is in the imperative, or ends in *i*, *ch*, *d*, or *r*; as, “*Pan y byddych di ger llaw*,” “When thou art near.”

b. Objectively, after its verb, whether the subject intervenes or not; as, *Dysgais di*, I taught thee. *Dysgodd y meistr di*, The master taught thee.

c. After a verb or noun preceded by the pronoun *dy* or *yth* (*'th*); as, *Mi a'th ddysgais di*, I taught thee; *dy fam di*, thy mother; *gan dy fod di yma*, as thou art here. [§ 320.]

(10) The object of a finite verb is made vocal when it follows its verb immediately or after the subject; as, “*Cymmerwch gysur*,” “Take comfort.” “*Ni fedraf ddeall y pwnc*,” “I cannot understand the question.” “*Caethgludodd y Rhufeiniaid Garadawg*,” “The Romans carried Caractacus away captive.”

(11) The initial of the subject or object of a verb becomes vocal when following its verb, but separated from it by an adverbial, interjectional, or parenthetical phrase, a noun governed by a preposition, or an auxiliary verb; as, “*Yr oedd yno fyrdd o'r fath*,” “There were there myriads of the kind.” “*Yn cadw o flaen ei feddwol dywydiad ei*

athraw," "Keeping in mind the saying of his teacher."
"Tra bo yn agos flinder," "While trouble is at hand."

a. The subject, when immediately following its verb, retains its radical initial. There are occasional exceptions, especially after the verb *bod*; as, "*Nid oes do ar ddistryw*," "Destruction hath no covering." "*Efe a weddiodd na byddai wlaw*," "He prayed that it might not rain."

(12) The vocal mutation is made after adverbs of quality, when they precede the words they qualify; as, *perffaith rydd*, perfectly free; *pur dda*, really good; *iawn farnu*, to judge rightly. "*Lhwyr ddyfethodd y dinasoedd*," "He entirely destroyed the cities."

a. Except some adverbs in the comparative and superlative degrees.

b. *Digon* is an exception; as, "*Y mae hi yn ddigon tlawd*," "She is poor enough." This is the natural order. When this order is inverted, *digon* takes its vocal initial; as, "*Y mae hi yn dlawd ddigon*," "She is poor enough."

c. *Ll* and *rh* are not always changed after *pur*, very.

(13) After the affirmative and interrogative adverb *a*; as, "*Efe a ddywedodd, Beth a wna?*" "He said, What shall I do?" "*Yr enaid a becho*," "The soul that sinneth."

(14) After the negative adverbs *ni* and *na*, not, and *oni*, not (interrogatively or as a conjunction), when followed by words beginning radically with *b*, *d*, *g*, *ll*, *m*, *rh*; as, "*Er na wnaethai ddrwg, ni feiddiai neb ei amddiffyn*," "Though he had not done evil, nobody dared defend him." "*Oni ddaeth eich brawd?*" "Has not your brother come?" [§ 352 (3, 5).]

a. Exceptions occur in the substantive verb; as, "*Fel na byddo casgl pan ddelwyf*," "That there be no gatherings when I come." "*Ni bydd nos yno*," "There shall be no night there."

(15) After the demonstratives *dyma*, *dyna*, *dacw*, &c.; as, "*Dyma feibion Dan*," "These are the sons of Dan."

(16) After the following particles: *cyn*, *can*, as; *go*, rather; *lled*, rather; *mor*, how, as; *neu*, or (when having no stop after it); *pan*, when; *rhy*, too; as, *cyn gynted ag*, as soon as; *go galed*, *lled galed*, rather hard; *mor fawr*, as great; *ceffyl neu gaseg*, a horse or a mare; *pan ddelo yr amser*, when the time shall come; *rhy drwm*, too heavy.

a. *Ll* and *rh* are not inflected after *cyn*, *can*, and *mor*.

(17) After the particle *yn* (not the preposition *yn*, in), when followed—

a. By a noun in apposition, not beginning with *ll* or *rh*; as, "*Mae efe yn ddyrn doeth*," "He is a wise man."

b. By an adjective not beginning with *ll* or *rh*; as, "*Mae'r dyn yn ddoeth*," "The man is wise."

(a) *Ll* and *rh* are vocalized after *yn* understood; as, "*A'r ddinas sydd lawn* [or *yn llawn*] *o drais*," "And the city is full of violence." [§ 346 (21) a.]

(b) *Ym mhell*, far, is more usual than *yn bell*, the regular form.

c. By a verb in the infinitive preceded by its object or having the pronoun *ei* or *eu* understood between it and *yn*; as, "*Y fenyw yr oeddych yn weled*," but, "*Y fenyw yr oeddych yn ei gweled*," "The woman you saw;" or, "*Yr oeddych yn gweled y fenyw*," "You saw the woman." "*Y gwyrthiau ag oedd y cenadon yn wneuthur yn ei enw*," "The miracles the messengers were performing in his name."

(a) When the infinitive is not preceded by its object, its initial remains unaltered after *yn*; as, *yn gweddïo yn daer*, praying earnestly. A qualifying adverb, if placed between *yn* and the infinitive, retains its radical initial; the infinitive assuming its vocal initial by rule (12); as, *yn raer weddïo*, earnestly praying. [§ 230 (2).]

(18) After the prepositions *am*, *ar*, *at*, *gan*, *heb*, *hyd*, *i*, *o*, *tan*, *tros*, *trwy*, and *wrth*; as, *wrth deithio o blwyf i blwyf*, in journeying from parish to parish.

a. I mi, to me, *i ti*, to thee, *i mewn*, into, *i maes*, out, are exceptions. [§ 336 (1).]

b. The preposition *wedi*, after, governs the vocal mutation of verbs in the infinitive mood when the object precedes, or when *ei* or *eu* is understood before the verb; as, "*Pwy mae'r dyn wedi briodi?*" "Whom has the man married?" But "*Pwy mae'r dyn wedi ei phriodi?*" Some critics object to the use of the vocal initial in this instance, and in the analogous case after the adverb *yn*. [§ 346 (17).] The rule is, however, supported by general usage.

c. Dan, *dros*, *drwy*, are used indifferently for *tan*, *tros*, *trwy*; the radical being generally preferred at the commencement of a sentence.

(19) Initials become vocal after the pronominal prepositions; as, *er iddi ddarllen y llyfr*, though she read the book. [§ 235.]

(20) In addresses to persons or things, or what in languages having cases is called the vocative case, and after an interjection, when followed by a noun, pronoun, or adjective; as, *Foneddigion*, Gentlemen. *Gyfeillion*, Friends. "*Pa ham, fynyddloedd, y neidiech?*" "Why, hills, did ye leap?" "*Ha wŷr frodyr,*" "Men and brethren."

a. When vocative nouns commence sentences, the radical initial is often retained; as, "*Crist, clyw nynt,*" "O Christ, hear us."

(21) The governing word may be omitted, while the initial is still under its influence; as, "*[Pa] beth [a] fu y canlyniad?*" "What was the consequence?" "*Pwy [a] brynodd y llyfr?*" "Who bought the book?" "*Bydd- wch [yn] bybyr a nerthol, O Frytaniaid,*" "Be valiant and

strong, O Britons." "*Daeth at yr Iesu [wrth] Lliw nos,*" "He came to Jesus by night."

a. When *yn* is suppressed at the beginning of a sentence, the radical initial is used; as, "*Byr yw yr amser,*" or, "*Mae yr amser yn fyr,*" "The time is short." So with some other governing words; as, "*Lliw nos y daeth,*" "By night he came."

347. The word *gau*, false, is irregular; as, "*Daeth dau gau dyst,*" "Two false witnesses came." [Rule (6).] "*Ceisiasant gau dystiolaeth,*" "They sought false witness." [(10).] "*Er dyfod yno gau dystion lawer,*" "Though many false witnesses came." [(11).]

348. Initials are vocalized irregularly after *saith*, seven, and *wyth*, eight. [§ 357.]

THE NASAL MUTATION.

349. Six of the mutable consonants are subject to the nasal mutation. [§ 352.]

Radical Consonant . .	P	T	C	B	D	G
Nasal Mutation	MH	NH	NGH	M	N	NG

350. The nasal mutation of consonants is made—

(1) After the pronoun *fy* (not *ym* or *'m*), *my*; as, *fy mhen*, *fy mraich*, *fy mhroed*, *my head*, *my arm*, *my foot*.

(2) After the preposition *yn* (*ym*, *ying*), *in*; as, *yn Nyfnaint*, in Devon; *ym Mhrydain*, in Britain; *ying Nghaerfyrddin*, in Carmarthen. [§ 346 (17).]

(3) Irregularly after the numerals *pum* (*pump*), *saith*, *wyth*, *naw*, *deng* (*deg*), *ugain*, *can* (*cant*), and their compounds; as, *deng mlynedd*, ten years; *saith mlwydd oed*, seven years old; "*Bu gwlaw ar y ddaiar ddegain niwrnod,*" "And the rain was upon the earth forty days."

THE ASPIRATE MUTATION.

351. Three of the mutable consonants are subject to the aspirate mutation.

Radical Consonant . .	P	T	C
Aspirate Mutation . .	PH	TH	CH

352. The aspirate mutation is made—

(1) After the feminine pronoun *ei*, 'i, 'w, her, its; as, *ei PHen a'i THraed*, her head and her feet.

a. Ei, feminine as well as masculine, does not affect the radicals in finite verbs; as, *Mi a'i credais*, I believed her.

(2) After the numeral adjectives *tri*, three, and *chwe'*, six; as, *tri PHeth*, three things; *chwe' CHEiniog*, sixpence.

a. Words retain their radical initials after *chwech*, six.

(3) After the adverbs *tra*, over, very; *ni*, not; *na*, not; and *oni*, not (interrogative); as, *tra CHaled*, *tra THywyll*, *tra PHell*, very hard, very dark, very far; "*Na choelia ef*," "Believe him not." "*Oni THEflaist ti y gareg*?" "Didst not thou throw the stone?"

(4) After the prepositions *d*, with; *gyda*, with; and *tua*, towards; as, *i gerdded gyda CHyfaill tua PHen y bryn*, to walk with a friend towards the top of the hill.

(5) After the conjunctions *a*, and, as; *na*, neither, nor, than; *o*, if; and *oni*, until, unless; as, *cath a CHI*, a cat and a dog; *heb na CHorn na CHynffon*, with neither horn nor tail; "*O char neb y byd*," "If any man love the world."

a. A chwedl, for *a gwedl*, and after, is a solecism.

353. Initial letters having no nasal or aspirate mutation, retain their radical form after words requiring such change, excepting after the adverbs *ni* and *na*, and the word *oni*, which then govern the vocal mutation. [§ 346 (14).]

ASSUMPTION OF THE LETTER *H* BEFORE VOWELS.

354. (1) Words beginning with a vowel take the letter *h* before them after the pronouns *ym*, 'm, my; *ein*, 'n, our; *eu*, 'u, 'w, their; and *ei*, 'i, 'w (feminine), her, its; as, *fy nghorff a'm henaïd*, my body and my soul; *ein hamser*, our time; *eu hiaith*, their language; *ei hiechyd*, her health.

a. Some authors make *i* after *ein* an exception, and omit the *h* in such case. *H* is sometimes put after *m* and *n* at the beginning of words preceded by *ei* (feminine) or *eu*; as, *ei mham*, her mother; *eu mhab*, their son; *eu nheges*, their errand. The practice is, however, discountenanced. The aspiration is frequently heard in the spoken words.

(2) Finite verbs with vowel initials assume the letter *h* after *ei*, 'i (masculine as well as feminine); as, "*Y feddyg-ïniaeth a'i hiachaodd ef*," "The medicine cured him."

(3) The word *ugain*, twenty, assumes the letter *h* after the preposition *ar*; as, *deg ar hugain*, thirty.

355. *Oll* and *holl*, whole. Used adjectively after its noun, the form is *oll*: *holl* is used when the noun follows; as, *y byd oll*, *yr holl fyd*, the whole world. *Oll* only is used substantively; as, *yr oll o honynt*, all of them. [269.]

356. The origin of the nasal and aspirate mutations is referred by philologists to the euphonic influence of kindred final sounds, exemplified in *chwe(ch)* *chant*, *deng niwrnod*, which have in many cases disappeared from the language, while their effect remains. This view is supported by the presence of the missing sounds in Sanscrit and other Aryan languages in terms cognate with those requiring the mutations in Welsh: for instance, the aspirate of *tri*, three, is represented by *s* in *threis* (Gothic), *treis* (Greek), the nasal of *naw* by *n* in *navan* (Sanskrit), *niun* (Gothic), *nine*. Possibly the same principle operates in the assumption of *h*.

A LIST OF WORDS AFFECTING THE MUTABLE INITIALS.¹

English Words.	Mu	Examples.
— . . .	V	Pwy a dyr a ddaw hi neu beidio? <i>who knows whether she will come or not?</i>
i) with . .	A	Trywanu â phicell, <i>to pierce with a dart.</i> Ni chwery hen gi â cheneu, <i>an old dog will not play with a pup.</i> [§ 353]
and . . .	A	Mellt a thymmestl, <i>lightning and tempest.</i> Cadw ci, a chyfarth fy hun, <i>to keep a dog, and bark myself</i>
is . . .	A	Mor galed a chareg, <i>as hard as a stone</i>
second. . .	V	Yr ail waith, <i>the second time</i> ; yr ail ddiwrnod, <i>the second day</i>
for, about	V	Yr oedd am gael yr wy am geiniog, <i>he wished to have the egg for a penny</i>
bell, some .	V	Ambell waith, <i>sometimes</i>
ryw, divers	V	Amryw eiriau, <i>sundry words</i>
on, upon .	V	Ar lw, <i>on oath</i> ; ar fachlud, <i>about to set.</i> Amlwg gwaed ar farch gwelw, <i>blood is conspicuous on a pale horse</i>
	H.I	Un ar hugain, <i>twenty-one.</i> —Before again only
ll, other .	V	“Yr arall lun,” <i>“the other shape”</i>
to . . .	V	Ysgrifennodd at feistr yr ysgol, <i>he wrote to the master of the school</i>
, hundred .	N.I	“Sem ydoedd fab can mlwydd,” <i>“Shem was an hundred years old.”</i> —Blwydd, blwyddyn, <i>a year, and diwrnod, a day, are the only words usually nasalized after the numerals.</i> [§ 350 (3)]
=gan, with	V	Gan gofio ei ddyledswydd, <i>remembering his duty</i>

The letters in the second column indicate the mutations—*p*irate; *N*, nasal; *V*, vocal; *H*, the assumption of the letter *h*: *regular*, implies that the mutation is not always made.

Governing Words.	Mu	Examples.
Can=cyn, <i>as</i> . . .	v	Cyn drymed a phlwm, <i>as heavy as lead</i>
Cyfryw, <i>such</i> . . .	v	Y cyfryw bethau, <i>such things</i>
Cyn, <i>as</i>	v	Cyn gynted a'r gwynt, <i>as swift as the wind</i> .—Radical of <i>ll</i> and <i>rh</i>
Chwe', <i>six</i>	A	Chwe' chant, <i>six hundred</i> ; chwe' phunt, <i>six pounds</i>
Chwi, <i>you</i>	v	Chwi weision, <i>you servants</i>
Chwithau, <i>you also</i>	v	A chwithau feistriaid, <i>and ye masters</i>
Dacw, <i>see there</i>	v	"Dacw ddolef y ddyhuddgloch," "The curfew tolls"
Dan (tan), <i>under</i>	v	Yn plygu dan bwys ei bwn, <i>bending under the weight of his burden</i>
Dau, <i>two</i>	v	Mae ganddi ddau fab, y ddau yn briod, <i>she has two sons, both married</i>
Deng, <i>ten</i>	N.I	Deng mlwydd oed, <i>ten years of age</i> . —See <i>Can</i> , hundred. [§ 350 (3)]
Deugain, <i>forty</i>	N.I	Deugain niwrnod (or deugain diwrnod), <i>forty days</i> .—See <i>Can</i> , hundred
Dros (tros), <i>over</i>	v	Neidio dros glawdd, <i>to leap over a hedge</i> ; tros ben, <i>overhead</i>
Drwy=trwy, <i>through</i>	v	Trwy dwll, <i>through a hole</i> ; trwy glod ac anghlod, <i>by praise and dispraise</i>
Dwy, <i>two</i>	v	Dwy ferch, y ddwy heb briodi, <i>two daughters, both unmarried</i>
Dy, <i>thy</i>	v	Dy frawd, mab dy dad, <i>thy brother, the son of thy father</i>
Dyco, <i>see there</i>	v	Dyco berchen y ty, <i>there is the owner of the house</i>
Dyma, <i>see here</i>	v	Dyma beth mae ef yn ddyweyd, <i>this is what he says</i>
Dyna, <i>see there</i>	v	Dyna beth mae ef yn feddwl, <i>that is what he thinks</i>
E, ef, efe, <i>he</i> . .	v	Ef allai, <i>may be, perhaps</i> . E fynai'r gath bysgod, ond ni fynai wlychu ei throed, <i>the cat would like to have fish, but will not wet her foot</i>

Governing Words.	Mu	Examples.
Ei, 'i, 'w, <i>his</i> .	v	Ei gleddyf yn ei law, <i>his sword in his hand.</i> Yr ynfyd a gabl ei wrthban, <i>the fool curses his blanket.</i> —Radical consonant retained in finite verbs
	H	Hi a'i hatebodd ef, <i>she answered him.</i> —Before vowels, in finite verbs only
Ei, 'i, 'w, <i>her</i> .	A	Ei chap ar ei phen, <i>her cap on her head.</i> Gwyn y gwel y frân ei chyw, <i>the crow thinks her young one white.</i> [§ 353]
	H	A'i hesgidiau am ei thraed, <i>and her shoes on her feet</i>
Ein, 'n, <i>our</i> .	H	Ein hawydd a'n hamcan, <i>our desire and purpose</i>
Eu, 'u, 'w, <i>their</i>	H	Talwyd iddynt eu harian, <i>their money was paid to them</i>
Fe, e, fo (expletive pronoun)	v	Fe ddaeth y cenadon, <i>the messengers came</i>
Fy, <i>my</i> . . .	N	Fy nhad, fy mrawd, fy mhlentyn, <i>my father, my brother, my child.</i> [§ 353]
Gan (can), <i>with, by</i>	v	Gan bwyll, <i>with discretion, gently;</i> a chanddi fuwch, <i>she having a cow</i>
Go, <i>rather</i> . .	v	Go galed, <i>rather hard;</i> go dda, <i>pretty well;</i> go bell, <i>somewhat far</i>
Gyda (cyda), <i>with</i>	A	Rhodio gyda chyfaill, <i>to walk with a friend;</i> gyda phleser, <i>with pleasure</i>
Heb, <i>without</i> .	v	Heb ddyweyd gair, <i>without saying a word;</i> bod heb wybod, <i>not to know</i>
Hen, <i>old</i> . . .	v	Hen lanc, <i>an old bachelor;</i> hen gadno, <i>an old fox, an old knave.</i> Mae yn hen bryd, <i>it is high time</i>
Hi, <i>she, hithau, she also</i>	v	Hi fam y saer, a hithau ferch y gof, <i>she the carpenter's mother, and she the smith's daughter</i>
Holl, <i>all</i> . . .	v	Yr holl bobl, <i>all the people;</i> dy holl waith, <i>all thy work</i>
Hyd, <i>until, as far as</i>	v	Hyd ba bryd? <i>till when?</i> —Hyd, <i>along,</i> takes the radical

Governing Words.	Mu	Examples.
I, to . . .	v	Brawd yw mogi i dagu, <i>suffocating is brother to choking.</i> [§ 346 (18) a]
'i (ei), his . .	v	Ei dad a'i fam, <i>his father and mother</i>
	H	Hwy a'i hachubasant ef, <i>they saved him.</i> —Before finite verbs only
'i (ei), her . .	A	Ei mam a'i thad, <i>her mother and father</i>
	H	Mae ganddo ferch â'i henw Ann, <i>he has a daughter named Ann: felly efe a'i henwodd hi, so he named her</i>
Iawn, right . .	v	O'r iawn ryw, <i>of the right sort</i>
Llall, other . .	v	Y llall wr, <i>the other man.</i> —The noun is generally not expressed
Lled, partly . .	v	Mae yn lled ddiweddar, <i>it is rather late</i>
Llyma, here is	v	Llyma bren mawr, <i>here is a large tree</i>
Llyna, there is	v	Llyna gyfaill fy mrawd, <i>there is my brother's friend</i>
'm (ym), my . .	H	Fy amser a'm harian sydd ar ben, <i>my time and money are at an end</i>
Math, sort . .	v	Y fath lwyddiant, <i>such prosperity</i>
Mi, I; minnau, I also	v	"Mi wn, mi wn," medd yr ysguthan, <i>"I know, I know," said the wood-pigeon [to the magpie, instructing her in nest-building]</i>
Mo (dim o), nothing of	v	Ni ad byth i barhau mo lwybrau pechaduriaid, <i>He will never allow the ways of sinners to continue</i>
Mor, so, as. . .	v	Mor ddiles a halen i'r iâr, <i>as useless as salt to a hen.</i> —Radical of <i>ll</i> and <i>rh</i>
Myfi, I . . .	v	Goreu enw, myfi biau, <i>the best title, I own it</i>
Na, not, that not	v	Na ddeffro'r ci a fo yn cysgu, <i>do not rouse the sleeping dog</i>
	A	Na thaw, <i>keep not silence</i>
Na, nor . . .	A	Heb na chlo na chlicied, <i>with neither lock nor latch.</i> [§ 353]
Na, than . . .	A	Gwell clwt na thwll, <i>a patch is better than a hole.</i> [§ 353]

Governing Words.	Mu	Examples.
Naill, <i>other</i> . . .	v	Gwr naill fraich, <i>a man with one arm</i>
Naw, <i>nine</i> . . .	N.I	Naw mlwydd oed, <i>nine years old</i> .—See <i>Can</i> , hundred
Neu, <i>or</i> . . .	v	Mil neu ddwy, <i>a thousand or two</i>
Ni, <i>we, us</i> . . .	v	Erom ni ddynion, <i>for us men</i>
Ni, <i>not</i> . . .	v	Ni fydd Duw ni fydd, <i>what God wills not will not be</i>
	A	Ni chel grudd gystudd calon, <i>the cheek will not hide the distress of the heart</i>
No=na, <i>than</i> . . .	A	Gwell anghen na chywilydd, <i>better death than shame</i> . [§ 353]
O, <i>from</i> . . .	v	O dair i bedair mil, <i>from three to four thousand</i> . O bob trwm, <i>trymaf henaaint, of everything heavy, old age is the heaviest</i>
O, <i>if</i> . . .	A	O cheri di ni'th garo, collaist a geraist yno, <i>love unreturned is love in vain</i>
Oes, <i>is</i> . . .	V.I	"Lle nid oes deddf, nid oes gamwedd," <i>"Where no law is, there is no transgression"</i>
Oni, <i>not? if not</i>	v	Oni ddywedaist felly? <i>didst thou not say so?</i> Hyd oni ddelom, <i>until we come</i>
	A	Oni chedwir y ddimai, ni ä hi byth yn geiniog, <i>if the halfpenny be not kept, it will never become a penny</i>
Pa, <i>what</i> . . .	v	Pa beth sydd arno? <i>what is the matter with him?</i>
Pan, <i>when</i> . . .	v	Pan fo marw y sarff, bydd marw ei cholyn, <i>when the snake dies, its sting will die</i>
Pum, <i>five</i> . . .	N.I	Pum mlwydd oed, <i>five years of age</i> ; pum mlynedd i heddyw, <i>er ys pum mlynedd, five years ago</i> .—See <i>Can</i>
Pur, <i>very</i> . . .	v	Yn bur ganolig, <i>very poorly, rather unwell</i> .—Ll and rh sometimes retain their radical form after pur

Governing Words.	Mu	Examples.
Pwy, <i>who</i> . . .	v	Pwy bynag, <i>whoever</i> ; pwy biau hwn? <i>who owns this?</i>
'r (y, yr), <i>the</i>	v	Cyn lased a'r geninen, <i>as green as the leek</i> .—Before feminine nouns only
Rhy, <i>too</i> . . .	v	Rhy dyn a dyr, <i>too tight will break</i>
Rhyw, <i>some</i> . . .	v	"Rhyw ddysgwyl ofnadwy," <i>"a fearful looking for"</i>
Saith, <i>seven</i> . . .	N.I	Saith mlwydd oed, <i>seven years old</i> . "Saith muwch culion," <i>"seven lean kine"</i> .—See <i>Can.</i> [§ 350 (3)]
	v.I	Saith ddyblyg, <i>sevenfold</i> ; saith lwyth, <i>seven tribes</i> ; saith ran, <i>seven parts</i> ; saith gudyn, <i>seven locks of hair</i> ; saith dorth, <i>seven loaves</i> ; saith fasgedaid, <i>seven basketfuls</i>
Tan = dan, <i>beneath</i>	v	Cais farchog dan draed ei farch, <i>search for a knight [horseman] under his horse's feet</i>
Ti, <i>thou</i> ; tithau, <i>thou also</i>	v	Ti wr a thithau wraig, <i>thou man and thou also woman</i>
Tra, <i>very</i> . . .	A	Tra thebyg, <i>very like</i> ; tra chryf, <i>very strong</i> .—Tra, whilst, usually takes the radical. [§ 353]
Tri, <i>three</i> . . .	A	Tri chymmaint, <i>thrice as much</i>
Trigain, <i>sixty</i> .	N.I	Trigain mlynedd, <i>sixty years</i> .—See <i>Can</i>
Tros = dros, <i>over</i>	v	Tros fryn a dôl, <i>o'er hill and dale</i>
Trwy, <i>through</i>	v	Trwy dwyll, <i>by deceit</i>
Tua, <i>towards</i> . . .	A	Tua chant, <i>about a hundred</i> . [§ 353]
Tydi, <i>thou</i> . . .	v	Tydi fradwr, <i>thou traitor</i>
'th, <i>thy</i> . . .	v	Dy dad a'th fam a'th ddysgodd, <i>thy father and mother taught thee</i>
Ugain, <i>twenty</i> .	N.I	Ugain niwrnod, <i>twenty days</i> .—See <i>Can</i>
Un, <i>one</i> . . .	v	"Ai un fendith sydd genyt?" <i>"Hast thou but one blessing?"</i> —Before feminine nouns only. Ll and rh not changed. [§ 346 (5)]

Governing Words.	Mu	Examples.
Unfed, <i>first</i>	v	Yr unfed waith ar hugain, <i>the twenty-first time</i> .—Before feminine nouns only. So other ordinals. [§346 (5)]
Unrhyw, <i>any</i>	v	Unrhyw dro, <i>any time</i>
Wele, <i>see</i>	v	Wele ddau'gleddyf, <i>behold two swords</i>
Wrth (gwrth), <i>by</i>	v	Wrth droed y bryn, <i>at the foot of the hill</i> . Wrth ddechreu'r dorth mae tolio, <i>when beginning the loaf be sparing: too late to spare when all is spent</i>
Wyth, <i>eight</i>	N.I	Wyth niwrnod oed, <i>eight days old</i>
	v.I	Wyth droed, <i>eight feet</i> ; wyth guffydd, <i>eight cubits</i> .—See <i>Can</i> , hundred
Y, <i>the</i>	v	Coron y Frenines, <i>the Queen's crown</i> ; y ddeuddegfed bennod, <i>the twelfth chapter</i> . Y gneuen goeg sy galetaf, <i>the empty nut is hardest</i> .—Before feminine nouns only. <i>Ll</i> and <i>rh</i> not changed. [§346 (5)]
Ychydig, <i>little</i>	v	"Ychydig gyssgu, ychydig wasgu dwylaw i gyssgu," <i>"a little sleep, a little folding of the hands to sleep"</i>
Yng (yn), <i>in</i>	N	Yr unllygeidiog fydd frenin yng ngwlad y deilliaid, <i>the one-eyed man will be king in the land of the blind</i> .—See <i>Yn</i>
Ym (yn), <i>in</i>	N	Ym mhob gwlad y megir glew, <i>the brave is nursed in every land</i> .—See <i>Yn</i>
Ym='m, <i>my</i>	H	Efe a'm hatebodd, <i>he answered me</i>
Yn, —	v	"Ac efe yn brophwyd," <i>"he being a prophet"</i> .— <i>Ll</i> and <i>rh</i> not changed
Yn, —	v	O flewyn i flewyn yr ä'r pen yn foel, <i>hair by hair the head becomes bald</i> .— <i>Ll</i> and <i>rh</i> not changed
Yn, ym, yng, <i>in</i>	N	Yn Ninbych, <i>at Denbigh</i> ; ym Muallt, <i>at Builth</i> ; yng Nghymru, <i>in Wales</i> .— <i>Yn</i> becomes <i>yng</i> before <i>ng</i> , and <i>ym</i> before <i>m</i> radical or secondary. [§353]
Yth='th, <i>thy</i>	v	Ni'th glywaf, <i>I do not hear thee</i>

PUNCTUATION.

358. The grammatical and rhetorical stops or points, which are the same in form and use in Welsh as in English, are twelve in number.

Comma	,	Parentheses	()	Apostrophe	'
Semicolon	;	Brackets	[]	Note of Admiration	!
Colon	:	Dash	—	Note of Interrogation	?
Period	.	Hyphen	-	Quotation Marks	" "

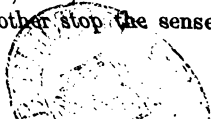
359. It is perhaps impossible to lay down definite rules for punctuation; but the general principles regulating it are given in the following paragraphs, each of which contains one example at least of the use of the stop to which it refers.

360. The *Comma* divides compound sentences into their simple parts, separates three or more consecutive words of the same part of speech, cuts off parenthetical and explanatory words and phrases, and sometimes marks the omission of a verb after its subject.

361. The *Semicolon* is used to separate the parts of an uncontracted compound sentence, one or more of which parts contain a comma; and it is very frequently followed by a conjunction.

362. The *Colon* is used after a perfect sentence, when something is expected to follow: it separates one complete sentence from another dependent on or explanatory of it.

363. The *Period* is placed at the end of a sentence. It is also a mark of abbreviation; and, when so employed, it should be followed by any other stop the sense of the passage may require.



364. *Parentheses* (from Greek words, signifying *between*, *in*, *I place*) cut off words introduced incidentally or by way of explanation, which might be omitted without injury to the grammatical construction of the sentence.

365. *Brackets*. [*Braich* (Welsh), *βραχίον* (Greek), *brachium* (Latin), *bras* (French), the arm.]—These marks are used, like parentheses, to embrace words not grammatically connected with the sentence. They are chiefly employed to enclose passages in which parentheses occur, and to distinguish words introduced by an editor or transcriber into his author's text.

366. The *Dash*.—This stop marks any abrupt change in the train of the writer's thought. It is sometimes used when a paragraph follows its title, in the same line.

367. The *Hyphen* joins compound words; and, in divisions, it is appended to part of a word at the end of a line. It is also used to separate the Welsh letters *n-g*, *dd-d*, *t-h*, &c., which would otherwise be liable to be improperly pronounced *ng*, *d-dd*, *th*, &c.

368. The *Apostrophe's* use is to mark the omission of one or more letters in a word. 'T is also, in English, the sign of the possessive case.

369. The *Note of Admiration* is used after *O! ha!* and other interjections; and sometimes after interrogative sentences, when no answer is expected.

370. The *Note of Interrogation* is put at the end of an interrogative sentence. Is it proper to use this stop when a question is only said to be asked? No; because the sentence is then an assertion, not an interrogation.

371. *Quotation Marks* consist of two inverted commas at the commencement of a sentence, and two apostrophes at the end. A grammarian writes, "One comma and one apostrophe mark 'a quotation within a quotation.'"

APPENDIX.—TABLE OF THE ENGLISH

MOODS & TENSES :—*Indicative, Present.* teach. Yr wyf yn dysgu, Dysgaf;
Past, I taught, Dysgais. *Hypothetical, If* : taught, Pe dysgw'n.

		VERBAL					
		AC- TIV- E VERBS.	Infinitive with Auxiliary.		Present Participle with the Auxiliary—		
				Verb TO BE.	Verbs TO HAVE, TO BE.		
Indicative.	Pres.	Am, have	I am to teach Yr wyf i ddysgu	I am teaching Yr wyf yn dysgu	I have been teaching Yr wyf wedi bod yn Bwm yn dysgu [dysgu]		
	Past.	Was, had	I was to teach Yr oeddwn i ddysgu	I was teaching Yr oeddwn yn dysgu	I had been teaching Yr oeddwn wedi bod yn dysgu		
	Hypo- thetical.	Were, had	If I were to teach Pe byddwn i ddysgu	If I were teaching Pe byddwn yn dysgu	If I had been teaching Pe buaswn yn dysgu		
	Impera- tive.	Be, have	Have to teach Mynwch ddysgu	Be teaching Bydd yn dysgu			
Participle.	Infini- tive.	To be, to have	To have to teach Cael dysgu	To be teaching Bod yn dysgu	To have been teaching Bod wedi bod yn dysgu		
	Pres.	Being, having	Having to teach Yn cael dysgu		Having been teaching Wedi bod yn dysgu		
Auxiliaries requiring a Verb in the Infinitive.	Past.	Been, had					
	Present Tense.	Do	I do teach, Dysgaf Yr wyf yn dysgu				
		Can	I can teach Gallaf ddysgu	Can I be teaching? A allaf fod yn dysgu?	Can I have been teach- ing [dysgu]? A allaf fod wedi bod yn		
		May	I may teach Dichon y dysgaf	I may be teaching Dichon fy mod yn dysgu	I may have been teach- ing [yn dysgu] Dichon fymod wedi bod		
		Will	I will teach Mi a ddysgaf Mynaf ddysgu	He will be teaching Bydd yn dysgu	He will have been teach- ing Bydd wedi bod yn dysgu		
		Shall	I shall teach Dysgaf	I shall be teaching Byddaf yn dysgu	I shall have been teach- ing [dysgu] Byddaf wedi bod yn		
		Did	I did teach Dysgais				
		Could	I could teach Gallwn ddysgu	I could not be teaching [dysgu] Nis gallwn fod yn	I could not have been teaching [dysgu] Nis gallaswn fod yn		
		Might	I might teach Gallwn ddysgu	I might be teaching Gallwn fod yn dysgu	I might have been teaching Gallaswn fod yn dysgu		
	Past Tense.	Would	I would teach Mynwn ddysgu Dysgw'n	I would be teaching Mynwn fod yn dysgu Byddwn yn dysgu	He would have been teaching Buasai yn dysgu		
Should		I should teach Dylwn ddysgu Dysgw'n	I should be teaching Dylwn fod yn dysgu Byddwn yn dysgu	I should have been teaching Dylaswn fod yn dysgu			
Imper	Do	Do teach Dysg, dysga					

VERB AND ITS AUXILIARIES.

Imperative. Teach (thou), Dysg, dysga. *Infinitive.* To teach, Dysgu.*Participles, Present,* Teaching, Yn dysgu; *Past,* Taught, Wedi ei ddysgu.

PHRASES.

<i>Past Participle with the Auxiliary.</i>		
<i>Verb TO HAVE.</i>	<i>Verb TO BE.</i>	<i>Verbs TO HAVE and TO BE.</i>
I have taught Yr wyf wedi dysgu Dysgais	I am taught Yr wyf yn cael fy nysgu Fe'm dysgir, dysgir fi	I have been taught Yr wyf wedi cael fy nysgu
I had taught Yr oeddwn wedi dysgu Dysgaswn	I was taught Fe'm dysgwyd Dysgwyd fi	I had been taught Yr oeddwn wedi cael fy nysgu Dysgasid fi
If I had taught Pe byddwn wedi dysgu Pe dysgaswn	If I were taught [nysgu] Pe byddwn yn cael fy Pe dysgid fi, pe'm dysgid	If I had been taught Pe buaswn wedi cael fy nysgu Pe'm dysgasid
	Be taught [dysger di] Bydd wedi dy ddysgu.	
To have taught Bod wedi dysgu	To be taught Cael fy nysgu	To have been taught Bod wedi cael fy nysgu
Having taught Wedi dysgu	Being taught Yn cael fy nysgu	Having been taught Wedi cael fy nysgu
Can I have taught? A allaf fod wedi dysgu?	Can I be taught? A ellir fy nysgu? A allaf gael fy nysgu?	Can I have been taught? A allaf fi fod wedi fy nysgu?
I may have taught Gall fy mod wedi dysgu Gallaf fod wedi dysgu	I may be taught Gellir fy nysgu	I may have been taught Dichon fy mod wedi fy nysgu
He will have taught Bydd wedi dysgu	He will be taught Fe i dysgir	He will have been taught Bydd wedi ei ddysgu
I shall have taught Byddaf wedi dysgu	I shall be taught Caf fy nysgu, dysgir fi	I shall have been taught Byddaf wedi fy nysgu
I could have taught Gallaswn ddysgu	I could not be taught Nis gallwn gael fy nysgu Nis gellid fy nysgu	I could not have been taught Nis gallaswn gael fy nysgu
I might have taught Gallaswn ddysgu	I might be taught Gallwn gael fy nysgu Gellid fy nysgu	I might have been taught Gallaswn gael fy nysgu
I would have taught Dysgaswn Mynaswn ddysgu	I would be taught Mynwn gael fy nysgu	I would have been taught Mynaswn gael fy nysgu
I should have taught Dylaswn ddysgu Buaswn wedi dysgu	I should be taught Dylwn gael fy nysgu Dylid fy nysgu	I should have been taught Dylaswn gael fy nysgu

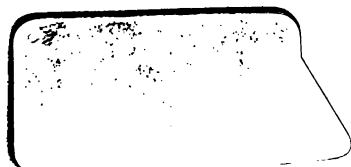
INDEX.

[The figures refer to the Sections.]

- A, ac, ag*, distinguished, 338
- A* and *y*, distinctions between, 329
- A* in its different acceptations, 163
(2, 3), 230, 241
- A, oni, onis*, 342
- A*, the preposition, 352 (4)
- Accented letters, 34
- Accentuation of words, 77
- Addaw*, table of the verb, 203
- Adjectives, 105, 133
 - „ agreement with nouns, 306
 - „ degrees of comparison, 143
 - „ gender, 141
 - „ number, 136
 - „ terminations, 152
- Adnabod, adwaen*, 212
- Adverbs, 108, 224, 274, 321, 346 (12)
 - „ degrees of comparison, 231
- Affixes, 251
 - „ adjective, 152
 - „ noun, 116
 - „ verb, 178
- Ag*, as a relative, 163 (3), 338 (1)
 - „ analogy in Shakespeare, 338 note
- Agreement of words, 289
- Ai* and *onid*, 342 (2)
- Alphabet, 1
 - „ analysis of, 2
- Analogies of consonants, 73—76
- Armoric mutations, 71 note
- Arrangement of words, 267
- Article, 133 (3) *b* note, 163 (1) *a*
- Arwain*, table of the verb, 204
- Aspirate mutation*, 351
- Aspirate mutation*, its origin, 356
- Au*, pronunciation in S. Wales, 51
- Au (āu)* or *hau*, the verbal termination, 87, 96 (8), 205
- Auxiliary verbs, 223
- Bod*, conjugation of the verb, 188
 - „ its four forms of present tense, 299, 304
- Cael*, table of the verb, 216
- Carnhuanawc, 61
- Caru*, table of the verb, 202
- Case absolute, 339
- Ch*, how to pronounce, 65
 - „ its correlative vocal lost, 67, 75
 - „ its power, 5
- Chw*, how pronounced in S. Wales, 5, 28
- Chwe'*, 352 (2)
- Clauses, 258
 - „ classification of, 262
- Composition of words, 245, 249, 271
- Compound affixes, 256
- Conjugations of verbs, 188, 193, 200—216
- Conjunctions, 110
 - „ how classed, 237
 - „ use of with verbs, 341
 - „ used together, 337
- Consonants, 54—76
 - „ table of, 57
 - „ their classifications, 55
 - „ their mutations, 68, 344
- Copula, ellipsis of, 265
- Cornish mutations, 71 note
- Cym, cyn, &c.*, 36 (6)
- Cyn* and *mor* distinguished, 338 (2)

- Dative absolute, Milton, 339 (2)
Dau and *dyw*, 346 (5, 6)
 Davies, Dr. John, 51, 59, 92, 95
Dd, its power, 7
 Defective verbs, 222
 Degrees of comparison, 143, 231
 Demonstratives, 133 (3), 163, 167
 Diæresis accent, 35, 80
Digon, 276, 346 (12)
 Diminutives, 254
 Diphthongs, 45—53
Do and *na ddo*, 229, 342
 Double letters, 36, 96 (1)
Dyfod, table of the verb, 214
Dy, 'th, 346 (7, 9)
Dysgir, regular verb, conjugated, 200
Eb, 222 (1)
Ei, 'i, 'w, feminine, 352 (1)
 „ masculine, 346 (7), 354 (2)
 GamboId, W., 132
Gau, 347
 Guttural sound, lost, 67
Gwneuthur, *gwned*, 215
Gwybod, table of the verb, 213
H, assumed before a vowel, 354
Hau or *äu*, the termination, 87, 96 (8)
Hi, note on its sound, 66
Holl, 269, 355
Hyd oni, 341 (5)
 Hypothetical sentences, 181
I, before verbs infinitive, 334
If, how rendered in Welsh, 341 (1)
 Infinitive mood, 305
 „ peculiar construction, 340 (2)
 Interjections, 111, 243
 Intransitive verb, 172
Io (*io*), table of verbs in, 207
 Letters, names and powers of, 1—30
 Lhwyd, Edward, 67, 92
Ll, how to pronounce, 62, 63
 „ its power and mutation, 16
 „ not peculiar to Welsh, 63
Llawer, 346 (4) *c*
 Long and short monosyllables, 102
Mae and *mai*, 338 (3)
Muth, 346 (5) *h*
Medd, 222 (2)
Mewn and *yn*, 332 (7)
Mi, *fi*, *i*, 320, 346 (8)
 Moods, 175, 178
 „ of the passive, 182
 Mutable consonants, list of words
 affecting, 357
 Mutations of consonants, 68
 „ Armoric, 71 note
 „ aspirate, 35
 „ Cornish, 71 note
 „ nasal, 349
 „ tables of, 71, 357
 „ vocal mutation, 346
Myned, conjugation of the verb, 193
Na, *nad*, 324
Na, *nae*, *nag*, 326, 338 (4)
 Nasal mutation, 349
 „ its origin, 356
Neb, *byth*, *dim*, 328
Nefoedd, 307 (1) *a*, 346 (5) *g*
 Negative prefixes, 247
 Negatives, 321
 „ French usage analogous to
 Welsh, 338 (4) *b* note
 „ repetition of, 328
Ni, *na*, *oni*, 346 (14), 352
Ni, *nid*, 322
Nis, *nas*, 325
 Noun and qualifying word, 267, 306
 Nouns, 104, 112
 „ gender of, 126
 „ number of, 114
 „ possessive, 272
 Numerals, 133, 140, 142, 152 note
 270, 306
 „ the nasal mutation, 349 (3)
 Object of a verb or preposition, 269 (2)
Oi, table of verbs in, 206
Ou, 269, 355

- Oni, onis, onid*, 342, 352 (3, 5)
 Orthography, 92
 " different systems, 95
Pa and *py*, 163 (5), 342 (3, 4)
 Parts of speech, 103
 Passive or impersonal verbs, 182,
Pawb, 164 [198, 201, 210
Pe and *os*, 341
 Personal pronouns, 154, 296
 Phrases, 259
Piau, 222 (3)
Pobl, 307 (1) *b*, 346 (3)
 Possessive pronouns, 157, 161, 273
 Prefixes, 245
 Prefixes and affixes liable to be con-
 founded, 99
 Prepositions, 109, 233
 " appropriate, 330
 " distinctions, 332
 " their government of initials,
 346 (18), 352 (4)
 Prepositional phrases, 234, 333
 Pronominal prepositions, 235, 335
 Pronouns, 106, 153, 287
 " agreement with noun, 318, 320
 Pughe, Dr. W. Owen, his essay to-
 wards a new orthography, 92
 Punctuation, 358
Pwy, questions asked with, 312 (4)
 Questions and answers, 342
R English, its vocal character, 23
 Reflective verbs, 174
 Relative pronouns, 162, 241, 294, 302
 " agreement with antecedent, 319
Rh a simple sound, 22
 " how pronounced, 64
 Rhys, Dr. John David, 92
 Roberts, Dr. Griffith, on *lh* and *rh*, 13
 Sentences, 257
 " classification of, 261
Sh, 61
 Sounds, classification of, 40
 Spelling of words, 92
 Subject of verb, 260 (1), 282
Sy and *sydd* 299 (2)
 Table of elementary sounds, 36
 " of the English verb and its
 auxiliaries, page 202
 " of mutations, 71, 72, 357
 Tenses, 175, 180
 Terminations of adjectives, 152
 " of nouns, 252
 " of nouns plural, 115, 116
 " verbal, 178
Though, how translated, 341 (1)
Ti di, 320, 346 (9)
To, the sign of the infinitive, 334
 Transitive verb, 170
Tri, 352 (2)
U and *y* distinguished, 98
 Verbs, 107, 169
 " auxiliary, 223
 " defective, 222
 " irregular, conjugation of, 212
 " regular, conjugation of, 200
 " roots of, 177
 Verb and subject, agreement, 290
 " arrangement, 282
 Vocative case, 346 (20)
 Vowels, 41—44
W, the consonant, 60
Wh, 5, 28, 59
 Words of similar pronunciation, 100
Y and *u* distinguished, 98
 " its sounds, 29
Y gr, 'r, 230, 239, 268, 309, 346 (5)
Yn, adverbial, 230, 346 (17)
Yn, appositive, 230 (2), 346 (17)
Yn, participial, 230, 346 (17)
Yn, the preposition, 230 (*d*), 350 (2)
Yw, sydd, mae, oes, 286, 299
 " illustrations of their use, 304



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES

THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES

THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES

THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES

THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES